# THE APPLIED KORAN

-

First, Second and Third Chapter

# THE APPLIED KORAN

First, Second and Third Chapter

Compiled by

MUHAMMAD ABDUS SUBHAN

## Publisher

## **Copyright** Md. Abdus Subhan

## **Cover Design**

Computer Compose Haseena Begum

Printer

Price

**ISBN**:

### BACKGROUND OF COMPILING <u>'THE APPLIED KORAN'</u>

Three unfortunate events of divorces had occurred successively amongst my kinsfolk during the last decades. In each case, terrible sufferings came forth to the life of an innocent small suckling baby – being bereaved of the care and affection of the mother and the resultant consequences. The devorces had come about suddenly and unreasonably with lame excuses of the bridegrooms for second marriages and being compelled under duress by the guardians of the brides in the marriage gatherings at their houses. The bridegrooms had to sign the marriage-documents of the brides concerned – as well as – the divorce-documents of their previous wives – under the guidance of local Marriage Registrar.

Of course, happenings of these types had been occurring every now and then in the rural areas and, generally, the weak party is the victim of the powerful one. And in each and every occasion, the so-called religious teachers pronounce their verdicts in favour of the powerful partisan – without any exception – whether right or wrong. No one is there to question them due to lack of courage and religious knowledge.

I had a mental shock from all these affairs and my mind impelled me to do something so that the undue injustices are redressed and the sufferings of the concerned are redeemed. But finding no clear-cut and well-defined State Laws on the subject, I decided to look for and find the **Directives** of **The Koran**, if any, to help-solve the purpose for the future.

So,I read **The Koran** very thoroughly and minutely again and again. I found, with pleasure, **The Koranic Verdicts**, regarding almost all aspects of **social and religious**  matters, very much intelligible, righteous and humane in nature for people concerned. I also found from the study of The Koran that the tragic divorces, occurred in the past concerning my kinsfolk were unlawful and most people who trade and live on religions are either ignorant of The Koranic Verdicts or of servile character.

So, I decided to compile **The Koran** in its present form and contents – on the basis of **The Koran** translated into English by **N. J. Dawood** and published by **Penguin Books of England** – quoting its verses in toto. I hoped that it might profitably be **applicable for Muslim Societies** anywhere in the world – in **solving their social or religious problems** according to **Koranic Laws**.

I entitled the compilation as **'The Applied Koran'** and in that I used the type of verses – having **Precise Meanings** with **clear-cut Orders of God** – carefully avoiding that type of the Ambiguous Ones – as referred to by the 'Verse – 3:7'.

While reading The Koran very thoroughly and minutely for its compilation, I accumulated all the noteworthy points from the vast and extensive store of Verses of The Koran, sorted them out into different classes, marked them with their reference numbers of 'Surahs and Verses' and arranged these data Subject-wise and in Numerical Orders - so that it becomes easy for the people of even general calibre to find out, by themselves, the relevant verses bearing the solution in respect of their social and religious problems. Yes, it will be easy for them to do the job as the Verses of The Koran are very much simple, clear, plain and upright without any complexity or crookedness and, of course, easily comprehensible in accordance with the verses mentioned herein (Ref. Nos. only):- 10:15; 12:2; 15:1; 17:89; 18:1, 2, 54; 19:97; 28:2; 39:28; 41:3, 44; 43:2; 44:2, 58; 54:17, 22, 32, 40;.

**Koranic solution of problems**, arisen out of any debatable subject, can **easily be found out** almost instantly – looking at the relavant page in the Index of The Applied Koran. Even less educated people of rural areas can, by themselves, very easily find out the desired Koranic solution of their local problems – social or religious – and bring social orders to their locality.

#### 'THE APPLIED KORAN' – Why this title is?

The cheif and important part of this publication consists of quotations of the verses of The Koran or related portion of any verse on different subjects as religious guidance– all in toto. The other parts are related to the verses bearing Directives of God – to be followed by His devoted servants. So, everything is either verses of The Koran or related to it. And as all these have been compiled only for true application by people concerned in their social and religious day-to-day life, the compilation has been entitled to as **'The Applied Koran'**.

'The Applied Koran' has been compiled in Three Chapters of distinctly different subject-matters :-

<u>Chapter I</u> – Comprises of social and religious matters, such as – Faith; Prayers And Ibadat; Fasting; Pilgrimage; Alms And Alms Levy; Marriages; Divorces; Defaming of Honourable Women; Adultery; Fornication; Inheritance of Deceased's properties; Lawful And Unlawful Things (Food, Drinks, Work and Behaviours etc.); Likings And Dislikings of God;

<u>Chapter II</u> – Deals with exclusively Heavenly Affairs – the Promises of God – Direct as well as Indirect – to His devoted servants to get them admitted into Heaven for their qualified, different services to Him in this world. There are two 'Statistics' also on the basis of different Categories of services to God (Direct and Indirect Promises) – and another – in respect of the obtainable Happiness and Comfort in The Heaven.

<u>Chapter III</u> – Covers the History of Religions with the Biographies and Activities of all the Apostles and Prophets – Adam to Muhammad – mentioned in The Koran – during different Ages.

Besides, The Reciprocal Recognition of the Holy Scriptures – The Torah, The Bible and The Koran; The 'Discords', 'Disagreements', and ultimate 'Disintegration of the Original Religion against the Universal Faith of Abraham.

Miscellaneous Orders, Instructions and Guidances of God have also been included in this Chapter – all Alphabetically arranged.

All statements – in term of Verses – mentioned in The Applied Koran have, invariably, been supported by their Koranic Reference Numbers to prove their genuineness.

Mo

hammad Abdus Subhan, Compiler.

## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF THE MAIN EVENTS IN THE LIFE OF MUHAMMAD

\_

| YEARS                | EVENTS  |
|----------------------|---|
| C. 570               | Birth of Muhammad (his father having died a few months          |
|                      | earlier).   |
| 576                  | Death of his mother Aminah.                                     |
| 595                  | Marriage to Khadijah.   |
| C. 610               | Begining of Call.   |
| 615                  | Flight of his followers to Ethiopia.                            |
| 619                  | Death of Khadijah.  |
| 620                  | Muhammad's reputed 'Night Journey' from Mecca to Jerusalem,     |
|                      | and thence to the Seventh Heaven.                               |
| 622                  | The 'Hijra' (Flight or Migration) of Muhammad and his           |
|                      | followers to Medina, and begining of the Muslim Era.            |
| 624                  | Battle of Badr; the Quraysh defeated by the Muslims.            |
| 625                  | Battle of Uhud; the Muslims defeated.                           |
| 626                  | The Jewish tribe of Al-Nadhir crushed and expelled.             |
| 627                  | 'The War of the Ditch' – the Meccan's expedition against the    |
|                      | Muslims in Medina. Attackers driven off.                        |
| 627                  | The Jewish tribe of Qurayzah raided by Muhammad.                |
| 628                  | The treaty of Hudaybiyya; truce with the Quraish, who recognize |
|                      | Muhammad's right to proselytise without hindrance.              |
|                      | The Jews of Khayber put to the sword. Muhammad sends letters    |
| 629                  | and messages to the Kings of Persia, Yemen and Ethiopia         |
|                      | and the Emperor Heraclius, inviting them to accept Islam.       |
|                      | Truce broken by the Quraish. Mecca taken by Muhammad – the      |
| 630                  | entire population converted, and the Ka'bah established as      |
|                      | the religious centre of Islam.                                  |
|                      | 'The Year of Embassies' – Islam accepted by the Arabian tribes. |
| 631                  | Muhammad's Farewell Pilgrimage to Mecca.                        |
| 632                  | Death of Muhammad, three months after his return to Medina.     |
| 632, 8 <sup>th</sup> |   |
| June                 |   |

|          | Both English and        | No. of | Serial  | Both English and         | No. of |
|----------|-------------------------|--------|---------|--------------------------|--------|
| Serial   | Arabic names of         | Verses | Nos.    | Arabic names of          | Verses |
| Nos.     | 'Surahs'                |        |         | 'Surahs                  |        |
| 1.       | The Exordium –          |        | 35.     | The Creator – (Al-Fatir) | 45     |
|          | (Al-Fatihah             | 7      | 36.     | Ya'Sin                   | 83     |
| 2.       | The Cow –               |        | 37.     | The Ranks – (Al-Saffat)  | 83     |
| 2.       | (Al-Bagarah)            | 286    | 38.     | Sa'd                     | 88     |
| 3.       | The Imrans –            | 200    | 39.     | The Hordes –             | 00     |
| 5.       | (Al-Imran)              | 200    | 57.     | (Al-Zumar)               | 75     |
| 4.       | Women – (Al-Nisa)       | 176    | 40.     | The Forgiving One –      | 15     |
| 4.<br>5. | The Table –             | 170    | 40.     | (Ghafir) or              |        |
| э.       |                         | 120    |         |                          |        |
| ~        | (Al-Maidah)             | 120    |         | The Believer –           | 0.5    |
| 6.       | Cattle – (Al-Anam)      | 165    | 41      | (Al-Mumin                | 85     |
| 7.       | The Heights – (Al-Araf) | 206    | 41.     | Revelations Well         |        |
| 8.       | The Spoils – (Al-Anfal) | 75     |         | Expounded – (Fussilat)   | 54     |
| 9.       | Repentance –            |        | 42.     | Counsel – (Al-Shura)     | 53     |
|          | (Al-Tawbah)             | 129    | 43.     | Ornaments of Gold -      |        |
| 10.      | Jonah – (Yunis)         | 109    |         | (Al-Zukhruf)             | 89     |
| 11.      | Hud –                   | 123    | 44.     | Smoke – (Al-Dukhan)      | 59     |
| 12.      | Joseph – (Yusuf)        | 111    | 45.     | Kneeling –               |        |
| 13.      | Thunder – (Al-Rad)      | 43     |         | (Al-Jathiyah)            | 37     |
| 14.      | Abraham – (Ibrahim)     | 55     | 46.     | The Sand Dunes –         |        |
| 15.      | Al-Hijr                 | 99     |         | (Al-Ahgaf)               | 35     |
| 16.      | The Bee – (Al-Nahl)     | 128    | 47.     | Muhammad                 | 38     |
| 17.      | The Night Journey –     |        | 48.     | Victory – (Al-Fath )     | 29     |
|          | (Al-Isra)               | 111    | 49.     | The Chambers –           |        |
| 18.      | The Cave – (Al-Kahf)    | 110    | 12.     | (Al-Hujurat)             | 18     |
| 19.      | Mary – (Maryam)         | 98     | 50.     | Qaf                      | 45     |
| 20.      | Ta'ha                   | 135    | 51.     | The Winds –              | 75     |
| 20.      | The Prophets –          | 155    | 51.     | (Al-Dhariyat)            | 60     |
| 21.      | (Al-Anbiya)             | 112    | 52.     | The Mountain –           | 00     |
| 22.      |                         | 78     | 52.     |                          | 49     |
|          | Pilgrimage – (Al-Hajj)  | /8     | 52      | (Al-Tur)                 | -      |
| 23.      | The Belivers –          | 110    | 53.     | The Star – (Al-Najm)     | 62     |
|          | (Al-Muminun)            | 118    | 54.     | The Moon –               |        |
| 24.      | Light – (Al-Nur)        | 64     |         | (Al-Qamar)               | 55     |
| 25.      | Al-Furqan               | 77     | 55.     | The Merciful –           |        |
| 26.      | The Poets – (Al-Shuara) | 227    |         | (Al-Rahman)              | 78     |
| 27.      | The Ant – (Al-Naml)     | 93     | 56.     | That which in coming –   |        |
| 28.      | The Story – (Al-Qasas)  | 88     |         | (Al- Waqiah)             | 96     |
| 29.      | The Spider –            |        | 57.     | Iron – (Al-Hadid)        | 29     |
|          | (Al-Ankabut)            | 69     | 58.     | She who Pleaded -        |        |
| 30.      | The Greeks – (Al-Rum)   | 60     |         | (Al-Mujadilah)           | 22     |
| 31.      | Luqman                  | 34     | 59.     | Exile – (Al-Hashr)       | 24     |
| 32.      | Adoration – (Al-Sajdah) | 30     | 60.     | She who is Tested –      |        |
| 33.      | The Confederate Tribes  |        |         | (Al-Mumtahanah)          | 13     |
| 22.      | - (Al-Ahzab)            | 73     | 61.     | Battle Array – (Al-Saff) | 14     |
| 34.      | Sheba – (Saba)          | 54     | · · · · |                          |        |
| 54.      | Sheed (Subu)            | 54     |         |                          |        |

## LIST OF SURAHS OF THE KORAN

| 0 1    |                        |        | G 1    |                         |        |
|--------|------------------------|--------|--------|-------------------------|--------|
| Serial | Both English and       | No. of | Serial | Both English and        | No. of |
| Nos.   | Arabic names of        | Verses | Nos.   | Arabic names of         | Verses |
| (2     | 'Surahs'               |        | 0.6    | 'Surahs                 |        |
| 62.    | Friday, or The Day of  |        | 86.    | The Nightly Visitant –  |        |
|        | Congregation –         |        |        | (Al-Tariq)              | 17     |
|        | (Al-Jumah)             | 11     | 87.    | The Most High –         |        |
| 63.    | The Hypocrites –       |        |        | (Al-A'la)               | 19     |
|        | (Al-Munafiqun)         | 11     | 88.    | The Overwhelming        |        |
| 64.    | Cheating –             |        |        | Event – (Al-Ghashiyah)  | 26     |
|        | (Al-Taghabun)          | 18     | 89.    | The Dawn – (Al-Fajr)    | 30     |
| 65.    | Divorce – (Al-Talaq)   | 12     | 90.    | The City – (Al-Balad)   | 20     |
| 66.    | Prohibition –          |        | 91.    | The Sun – (Al-Shams)    | 15     |
|        | (Al-Tahrim)            | 12     | 92.    | The Night – (Al-Layl)   | 21     |
| 67.    | Sovereignty -          |        | 93.    | Day Light – (Al-Duha)   | 11     |
|        | (Al-Mulk)              | 30     | 94.    | Comfort – (Al-Sharh)    | 8      |
| 68.    | The Pen – (Al-Qalam)   | 52     | 95.    | The Fig – (Al-Tin)      | 8      |
| 69.    | The Catastrophe –      |        | 96.    | Clots of Blood -        |        |
|        | (Al-Haqqah)            | 52     |        | (Al-Alaq)               | 19     |
| 70.    | The Ladders –          |        | 97.    | Qadr                    | 5      |
|        | (Al-Ma'ari)            | 44     | 98.    | The Proof –             |        |
| 71.    | Noah – (Nuh)           | 28     |        | (Al-Bayyinah)           | 8      |
| 72.    | The Jinn – (Al-Jinn)   | 28     | 99.    | The Earthquake –        |        |
| 73.    | The Mantled One –      |        |        | (Al-Zalzalah)           | 8      |
|        | (Al-Muzammil)          | 20     | 100.   | The War Steeds –        |        |
| 74.    | The Cloaked One –      |        |        | (Al-Adiyat)             | 11     |
|        | (Al-Muddathir)         | 56     | 101.   | The Disaster –          |        |
| 75.    | The Resurrection –     |        |        | (Al-Qariah)             | 11     |
|        | (Al-Qiyamah)           | 40     | 102.   | Worldly Gain –          |        |
| 76.    | Man – (Al-Insan)       | 31     |        | (Al-Takathur)           | 8      |
| 77.    | Those That Are Sent    |        | 103.   | The Declining Day –     |        |
|        | Forth – (Al-Mursalat)  | 50     |        | (Al-Asr)                | 3      |
| 78.    | The Tidings –          |        | 104.   | The Slanderer –         |        |
|        | (Al-Naba)              | 40     |        | (Al-Humazah)            | 9      |
| 79.    | The Soul-Snatchers –   |        | 105.   | The Elephant – (Al-Fil) | 5      |
|        | (Al-Naziat)            | 46     | 106.   | Quraysh                 | 4      |
| 80.    | The Frowned – ('Abasa) | 42     | 107.   | Alms – (Al-Ma'un)       | 7      |
| 81.    | The Cessation –        |        | 108.   | Abundance –             |        |
|        | (Al-Takwir)            | 29     |        | (Al-Kawthar)            | 3      |
| 82.    | The Cataclysm –        |        | 109.   | The Unbelevers –        |        |
|        | (Al-Infitar)           | 19     |        | (Al-Kafirun)            | 6      |
| 83.    | The Unjust –           |        | 110.   | Help – (Al-Nasr)        | 3      |
|        | (Al-Mutaffifin)        | 36     | 111.   | Fibre – (Al-Ma-sad)     | 5      |
| 84.    | The Rending –          |        | 112.   | Oneness – (Al-Ikhlas)   | 4      |
|        | (Al-Inshigag)          | 25     | 113.   | Day Break – (Al-Falaq)  | 5      |
| 85.    | The Constellations –   | -      | 114.   | Men – (Al-Nas)          | 6      |
|        | (Al-Buruj)             | 22     |        |                         |        |
|        | (                      |        | 1      |                         |        |

## Table of Contents

| Serial | Nos.   |   | Complete  | Ref. | Page |
|--------|--------|---|-----------|------|------|
|        |        |   | verses in | Nos. | Nos. |
|        |        | List of Items                                     | toto      | only |      |
| Main   | Sub    |   | Nos.      | Nos. |      |
| Nos.   | Nos.   |   |           |      |      |
| Chapte | 1      |   |           |      |      |
| 1.     | -      | Faith - (as stated in The Koran)                  | 7         | -    | 1    |
| 2.     | -      | Prayers – 'Ibadat': -                             | -         | -    | 3    |
|        | (i)    | Prayers with Alms Levy (to-gether) –              |           |      |      |
|        |        | Orders of God                                     | 12        | -    | 3    |
|        | (ii)   | Prayers with Alms Levy (to-gether) -              |           |      |      |
|        |        | Statements (does/did etc)                         | 14        | -    | 4    |
|        | (iii)  | Prayer only – Orders of God                       | 26        | -    | 7    |
|        | (iv)   | Prayer only – Statement (does/did etc)            | 22        | -    | 10   |
|        | (v)    | Indirect/Informal prayer (bow- down,              |           |      |      |
|        |        | kneeling etc)                                     | 12        | -    | 12   |
|        | (vi)   | Prohibition of God against Prayers                | 4         | -    | 13   |
|        | (vii)  | Negative statements about prayers                 | 10        | -    | 14   |
|        | (viii) | Attitude of the People of the Book and of         |           |      |      |
|        |        | the unbelievers toward Prayers                    | 2         | -    | 14   |
|        | (ix)   | Timings of Prayers, state of voice and            |           |      |      |
|        |        | tone in reciting Prayers                          | -         | 10   | 15   |
|        | (x)    | Self- Purification before Prayers –               |           |      |      |
|        |        | ('Waju', 'Tayammum')                              | 2         | -    | 16   |
|        | (xi-a) | <b>Ibadat</b> – for prophet (all Orders of God)   | -         | 55   | 17   |
|        | (xi-b) | Ibadat – for general believers                    |           |      |      |
|        |        | (statements/orders of God) - orders               |           |      |      |
|        |        | underlined  | -         | 82   | 17   |
|        | (xi-c) | <b>Ibadat</b> – in respect of different Apostles, |           |      |      |
|        | (xi-d) | Angels and events – Orders underlined             | -         | 69   | 17   |
|        | (xi-u) | Timings of Ibadat – (orders/statement)            |           |      |      |
|        |        | Orders underlined                                 | -         | 24   | 18   |
|        | (xii)  | Kneeling (Ruku) – (orders/statement)              |           |      |      |
|        |        | Orders underlined                                 | -         | 4    | 20   |
|        | (xiii) | Prostration (Sajdah) –                            |           |      |      |
|        |        | (orders/statement) Orders underlined              | -         | 61   | 21   |
|        | (xiv)  | Alms Levy (Zakat) – (orders/statement)            |           |      |      |
|        |        | Orders underlined                                 | -         | 30   | 22   |
|        | (xv)   | Alms and Sacrifices –                             |           |      |      |
|        |        | (orders/statement) Orders underlined              | -         | 62   | 23   |
| 3.     | -      | Fasting   | 12        | -    | 25   |

|             | -         |      |      |
|-------------|-----------|------|------|
| Serial Nos. | Complete  | Ref. | Page |
|             | verses in | Nos. | Nos. |

|        |      | List of Items                              | toto | only |     |
|--------|------|--|------|------|-----|
| Main   | Sub  |  | Nos. | Nos. |     |
| Nos.   | Nos. |  |      |      |     |
| 4.     | -    | Making Pilgrimage, Visiting The            |      |      |     |
|        |      | Sacred House and Offering Sacrifices       | 32   | -    | 29  |
| 5.     | -    | Marriages – (Women lawful/ unlawful –      |      |      |     |
|        |      | in/outside marriages) - Giving of          |      |      |     |
|        |      | Dowries are the pre-conditions of Legal    |      |      |     |
|        |      | Marriage                                   | 31   | 15   | 35  |
| 6.     | -    | Divorce And Reconciliation, Waiting        |      |      |     |
|        |      | Periods, Remarrying, Sucking Infants       |      |      |     |
|        |      | etc.                                       | 26   | 22   | 46  |
| 7.     | -    | Defaming of Honourable Women               |      |      |     |
|        |      | (including own wife), False Blaming and    |      |      |     |
|        |      | Punishment/Solution                        | 19   | -    | 56  |
| 8.     | -    | Adultery (Proved) among Men and            |      |      |     |
|        |      | Women and Punishment/Solution              | 5    | -    | 59  |
| 9.     | -    | Fornication (Male with Male) and           |      |      |     |
|        |      | Punishment/Solution                        | 9    | -    | 60  |
| 10.    | -    | Inheritance of Deceased's Properties       | 8    | -    | 61  |
| 11.    | -    | Lawful and Unlawful Things (Food,          |      |      |     |
|        |      | Drinks, Works, Behaviours etc.)            | 61   | 12   | 63  |
| 12.    | -    | Likings and Dislikings of God (Short       |      |      |     |
|        |      | verses but precise in meaning)             | 18   | 80   | 71  |
| Chapte | r 2  |  |      |      |     |
| 1.     | -    | The Promises Of God (Direct) to            |      |      |     |
|        |      | Admit His Honest Servants to HEAVEN        |      |      |     |
|        |      | for their qualified Services rendered to   |      |      |     |
|        |      | Him in this world                          | 350  | -    | 81  |
| 2.     | -    | The Promises Of God (In-direct) to         |      |      |     |
|        |      | Admit His Honest Servants to HEAVEN        |      |      |     |
|        |      | for their qualified Services rendered to   |      |      |     |
|        |      | Him in this world                          | 229  | -    | 104 |
| 3.     | -    | Statistics: -                              |      |      |     |
|        | (i)  | Statistics of Relevant Verses – in respect |      |      |     |
|        |      | of the Direct Promises of God              |      |      |     |
|        |      | (mentioning of Heaven) – on different      |      |      |     |
|        |      | subjects                                   | -    | 268  | 126 |
|        | (ii) | Statistics of Relevant Verses – in respect |      |      |     |
|        |      | of the In-direct Promises of God (not      |      |      |     |
|        |      | mentioning of Heaven) - on different       |      |      |     |
|        |      | subjects                                   | -    | 293  | 127 |

| Serial | Nos. |               | Complete  | Ref. | Page |
|--------|------|---------------|-----------|------|------|
|        |      |               | verses in | Nos. | Nos. |
|        |      | List of Items | toto      | only |      |
| Main   | Sub  |               | Nos.      | Nos. |      |

| Nos.         Nos.         List of Relevant Verses – in respect of<br>His Promised Facilities to be available in<br>the Heaven         -         123         129           Notes: - Verses which bear both<br>Promises and Facilities – are<br>underlined. All numbers have serially<br>been arranged.         -         123         129           Chapter 3         Image: Coord of the Koran – in sending<br>Gods Apostles to different ommunities<br>through different ages         7         -         133           B         The verses of The Koran – in respect of<br>the lives and activities of the Apostles<br>and Prophets – (from Adam, Noah,<br>Abraham through Moses, Jesus till<br>Muhammad and some Dignitaries and<br>Tribe people) – under Headings of<br>'Relevant Verses' (complete verses in<br>toto) – as in The Koran.         -         -         134           1.         -         Adam – (First Apostle)         -         115         134           1.         -         Adam – as Deputy of God on earth<br>dimit between         -         (1)         134           (ii)         Adam – as Deputy of God on earth<br>dimit between         -         (14)         135           (vii)         Creation of Adam's Decendants         -         (2)         135           (viii)         Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven         -         (2)         135           (viii)         Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>heaving articulate speech         -         (2) | Ъ.     | N     | 1  |          |                |     |
|---|--------|-------|--|----------|----------------|-----|
| His Promised Facilities to be available in<br>the Heaven       -       123       129         Notes: - Verses which bear both<br>Promises and Facilities – are<br>underlined. All numbers have serially<br>been arranged.       -       123       129         Chapter 3       -       -       133         B       The verses of The Koran – in sending<br>Gods Apostles to different communities<br>through different ages       7       -       133         B       The Verses of The Koran – in respect of<br>the lives and activities of the Apostles<br>and Prophets – (from Adam, Noah,<br>Abraham through Moses, Jesus till<br>Muhammad and some Dignitaries and<br>Tribe people) – under Headings of<br>'Relevant Verses' (Ref. No. only) and<br>'Memorable Verses' (complete verses in<br>toto) – as in The Koran.       -       -       134         1.       -       Adam – (First Apostle)       -       175       134         (i)       Adam – as Deputy of God on earth       -       (11)       134         (ii)       Adam – as Deputy of God on earth       -       (12)       134         (iii)       Adam – as Deputy of God on earth       -       (14)       135         (iv)       Creation of Adam's Mate from him       -       (7)       134         (iii)       Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven       -       (2)       135         (vii)       Creation of Adam's Decendants into<br>Nations and Tribes<  | Nos.   | Nos.  |  |          |                |     |
| Promises and Facilities – are underlined. All numbers have serially been arranged.       Image: Chapter 3       Image: Chapter 3         Chapter 3       Image: Construct ages       7       -         A       The verses of The Koran – in sending Gods Apostles to different communities through different ages       7       -         B       The Verses of The Koran – in respect of the lives and activities of the Apostles and Prophets – (from Adam, Noah, Abraham through Moses, Jesus till Muhammad and some Dignitaries and Tribe people) – under Headings of 'Relevant Verses' (Ref. No. only) and 'Memorable Verses' (complete verses in toto) – as in The Koran.       -       -       134         1.       -       Adam – (First Apostle)       -       175       134         (i)       Adam – as Deputy of God on earth       -       (1)       134         (iii)       Adam – as Deputy of God on earth       -       (7)       134         (iv)       Creation of Adam's Mate from him       -       (7)       134         (iv)       Creation of Adam's Mate from him       -       (2)       134         (iv)       Creation of Adam's Mate from him       -       (2)       134         (iv)       Creation of Adam's Mate from him       -       (2)       134         (vi)       Adam and his wife Eve banished from Heaven       -       (2)   |        | (111) | His Promised Facilities to be available in the Heaven                  | -        | 123            | 129 |
| Chapter 3   |        |       | Promises and Facilities – are<br>underlined. All numbers have serially |          |                |     |
| A       The verses of The Koran - in sending<br>Gods Apostles to different communities<br>through different ages       7       -       133         B       The Verses of The Koran - in respect of<br>the lives and activities of the Apostles<br>and Prophets - (from Adam, Noah,<br>Abraham through Moses, Jesus till<br>Muhammad and some Dignitaries and<br>Tribe people) - under Headings of<br>'Relevant Verses' (Ref. No. only) and<br>'Memorable Verses' (complete verses in<br>toto) - as in The Koran.       -       -       134         I.       -       Adam - (First Apostle)       -       175       134         (i)       Adam - as Apostle       -       (11)       134         (ii)       Adam - as Deputy of God on earth<br>Uverses'       -       (11)       134         (iii)       Adam - as Deputy of God on earth<br>banishment from Heaven       -       (92)       134         (v)       Creation of Adam's Mate from him<br>Heaven       -       (14)       135         (vii)       Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven       -       (14)       135         (vii)       Adam's two sons and the raven<br>Nations and Tribes       -       (2)       135         (x)       God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)       -       (2)       135         (xi)       God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)       -       (2)       135         (xii) <td< td=""><td>Chante</td><td>r 3</td><td>been urrunged.</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>       | Chante | r 3   | been urrunged.   |          |                |     |
| Gods Apostles to different communities<br>through different ages     7     -     133       B     The Verses of The Koran – in respect of<br>the lives and activities of the Apostles<br>and Prophets – (from Adam, Noah,<br>Abraham through Moses, Jesus till<br>Muhammad and some Dignitaries and<br>Tribe people) – under Headings of<br>'Relevant Verses' (complete verses in<br>toto) – as in The Koran.     -     -     134       I.     -     Adam – (First Apostle)     -     -     134       (ii)     Adam – as Apostle     -     -     134       (iii)     Adam – as Apostle     -     (11)     134       (iii)     Adam – as Apostle     -     (11)     134       (iii)     Adam – as Apostle     -     (11)     134       (iv)     Creation of Adam's Mate from him     -     (79)     134       (iv)     Creation of Adam's Decendants     -     (79)     134       (vi)     Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven     -     (14)     135       (vii)     Adam sons and the raven     -     (2)     135       (ix)     God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)     -     (2)     135       (xi)     God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)     -     (2)     135       (xi)     God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)     -     (2)     135  | up to  |       | The verses of The Koran – in sending                                   |          |                |     |
| B       The Verses of The Koran – in respect of the lives and activities of the Apostles and Prophets – (from Adam, Noah, Abraham through Moses, Jesus till Muhammad and some Dignitaries and Tribe people) – under Headings of 'Relevant Verses' (Ref. No. only) and 'Memorable Verses' (complete verses in toto) – as in The Koran.       -       -       134         1.       -       Adam – (First Apostle)       -       -       134         (i)       Adam – as Apostle       -       (11)       134         (ii)       Adam – as Apostle       -       (11)       134         (iii)       Adam – as Deputy of God on earth       -       (11)       134         (iii)       Adam – as Deputy of God on earth       -       (11)       134         (iii)       Adam – as Deputy of God on earth       -       (12)       134         (iii)       Adam – as Deputy of God on earth       -       (14)       135         (iv)       Creation of Adam's Decendants       -       (22)       134         (iv)       Creation of Adam's Decendants       -       (21)       135         (vi)       Adam stwo sons and the raven       -       (22)       135         (ivi)       Eve conceived and gave birth to two sons       -       (22)       135         (vii)       Adam's two sons and the r   |        |       | Gods Apostles to different communities                                 | 7        | -              | 133 |
| and Prophets - (from Adam, Noah,<br>Abraham through Moses, Jesus till<br>Muhammad and some Dignitaries and<br>Tribe people) - under Headings of<br>'Relevant Verses' (Ref. No. only) and<br>'Memorable Verses' (complete verses in<br>toto) - as in The Koran.<br>The verses with-in brackets'()' indicate<br>repetition of the Nos. of the 'Relevant<br>Verses'-1341Adam - (First Apostle)-175134(ii)Adam - as Apostle-(11)134(iii)Adam - as Apostle-(11)134(iii)Adam - as Apostle-(11)134(iii)Adam - as Mostle-(11)134(iii)Adam and banishment from Heaven-(92)134(iv)Creation of Adam 's Mate from him-(7)134(v)Creation of Adam's Decendants-(2)135(vii)Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven-(14)135(viii)Adam sons and the raven<br>Nations and Tribes-(2)135(xi)God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)-(2)135(xi)Diversification of Tongues, Colour and<br>articulate speech-(2)1352Noah51351353Hud - (Tribe of AD)-89136Serial Nos.List of Itemstotoonlyverses in<br>totoNos.  |        | В     |  | ,        |                | 100 |
| Abraham through Moses, Jesus till<br>Muhammad and some Dignitaries and<br>Tribe people) – under Headings of<br>'Relevant Verses' (Ref. No. only) and<br>'Memorable Verses' (Ref. No. only) and<br>'Mam - as Apostle1341Adam - (First Apostle)-175134(i)Adam - as Apostle-(11)134(ii)Adam - as Deputy of God on earth-(1)134(iii)History of creation of Adam and<br>banishment from Heaven-(92)134(v)Creation of Adam's Mate from him-(79)134(vi)Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven-(14)135(viii)Eve conceived and gave birth to two<br>sons-(2)135(ix)Scattering of Adam's Decendants into<br>Nations and Tribes-(2)135(xi)God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)-(2)135(xi)Diversification of Tongues, Colour and<br>articulate speech-(2)1352Noah51351353Hud – (Tribe of AD)-89136Serial Nos.List of ItemsKoto<br>verses in<br>toto-Ref.Page  |        |       | the lives and activities of the Apostles                               |          |                |     |
| Muhammad and some Dignitaries and<br>Tribe people) – under Headings of<br>'Relevant Verses' (Ref. No. only) and<br>'Memorable Verses' (Ref. No. only) and<br>'Memorable Verses' (complete verses in<br>toto) – as in The Koran1341Adam – (First Apostle)-175134(i)Adam – as Apostle-(11)134(ii)Adam – as Apostle-(11)134(iii)Adam – as Apostle-(11)134(iii)Adam – as Deputy of God on earth-(11)134(iii)Adam – as Deputy of God on earth-(11)134(iii)Adam and beausinshment from Heaven-(92)134(v)Creation of Adam's Mate from him-(7)134(vi)Creation of Adam's Decendants-(2)135(vii)Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven-(14)135(viii)Adam's two sons and the raven-(2)135(x)God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)-(2)135(x)Diversification of Tongues, Colour and<br>articulate speech-(2)1352Noah51351353Hud – (Tribe of AD)-89136Complete Ref.PageVerses in Nos.<br>List of ItemsCompleteRef.Page   |        |       | and Prophets – (from Adam, Noah,                                       |          |                |     |
| Tribe people) - under Headings of<br>'Relevant Verses' (Ref. No. only) and<br>'Memorable Verses' (complete verses in<br>toto) - as in The Koran134"Memorable Verses"<br>repetition of the Nos. of the 'Relevant<br>Verses"1341Adam - (First Apostle)-175134(i)Adam - as Apostle-(11)134(ii)Adam - as Deputy of God on earth<br>banishment from Heaven-(1)134(iii)Adam - as Deputy of God on earth<br>banishment from Heaven-(92)134(v)Creation of Adam's Mate from him<br>Heaven-(79)134(vi)Creation of Adam's Decendants<br>sons-(2)135(viii)Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven-(14)135(viii)Adam's two sons and the raven<br>did not know)-(2)135(xi)God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)-(2)1352Noah51351353Hud - (Tribe of AD)-89136Serial Nos.List of ItemsToto onlyNos.Nos.   |        |       | 8 /  |          |                |     |
| 'Relevant Verses' (Ref. No. only) and<br>'Memorable Verses' (complete verses in<br>toto) – as in The Koran.<br>The verses with-in brackets' ()' indicate<br>repetition of the Nos. of the 'Relevant<br>Verses'-1341Adam – (First Apostle)-175134(i)Adam – as Apostle-(11)134(ii)Adam – as Deputy of God on earth<br>banishment from Heaven-(1)134(iii)History of creation of Adam and<br>banishment from Heaven-(92)134(v)Creation of Adam's Decendants-(79)134(vi)Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven-(14)135(vii)Eve conceived and gave birth to two<br>sons-(2)135(xii)God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)-(2)135(xi)God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)-(2)1352Noah51351353Hud – (Tribe of AD)-89136Serial Nos.List of ItemstotoonlyNos.Nos.  |        |       |  |          |                |     |
| 'Memorable Verses' (complete verses in<br>toto) – as in The Koran.<br>The verses with-in brackets'()' indicate<br>repetition of the Nos. of the 'Relevant<br>Verses'-1341Adam – (First Apostle)-175134(i)Adam – as Apostle-(11)134(ii)Adam – as Deputy of God on earth<br>banishment from Heaven-(1)134(iii)History of creation of Adam and<br>banishment from Heaven-(92)134(iv)Creation of Adam's Decendants<br>(vi)-(79)134(vi)Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven-(14)135(vii)Eve conceived and gave birth to two<br>sons-(2)135(viii)Adam's two sons and the raven<br>Nations and Tribes-(2)135(x)God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)-(2)1352Noah51351353Hud – (Tribe of AD)-89136Serial Nos.List of ItemsList of ItemsNos.<br>totoNos.  |        |       |  |          |                |     |
| toto) - as in The Koran.<br>The verses with-in brackets'()' indicate<br>repetition of the Nos. of the 'Relevant<br>Verses'-1341Adam - (First Apostle)-175134(i)Adam - as Apostle-(11)134(ii)Adam - as Deputy of God on earth<br>banishment from Heaven-(1)134(iii)History of creation of Adam and<br>banishment from Heaven-(92)134(iv)Creation of Adam's Mate from him<br>Heaven-(79)134(vi)Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven-(14)135(vii)Eve conceived and gave birth to two<br>sons-(2)135(ix)Scattering of Adam's Decendants into<br>Nations and Tribes-(2)135(x)God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)-(2)1352Noah51351353Hud - (Tribe of AD)-89136Serial Nos.List of ItemstotoonlyNos.<br>Nos.Nos.   |        |       |  |          |                |     |
| I.The verses with-in brackets'()' indicate<br>repetition of the Nos. of the 'Relevant<br>Verses'Iter verses'1Adam - (First Apostle)-175134(i)Adam - as Apostle-(11)134(ii)Adam - as Deputy of God on earth-(1)134(iii)History of creation of Adam and<br>banishment from Heaven-(92)134(iv)Creation of Adam's Mate from him-(7)134(v)Creation of Adam's Decendants-(79)134(vi)Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven-(14)135(vii)Eve conceived and gave birth to two<br>sons-(2)135(ix)Scattering of Adam's Decendants into<br>Nations and Tribes-(2)135(xi)God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)-(2)1352Noah51351353Hud - (Tribe of AD)-89136Serial Nos.List of ItemstotoonlyNos.Nos.   |        |       |  |          |                | 124 |
| repetition of the Nos. of the 'Relevant<br>Verses'repetition of the Nos. of the 'Relevant<br>Verses'repetition of the Nos. of the 'Relevant<br>Verses'1Adam - (First Apostle)-175134(i)Adam - as Apostle-(11)134(ii)Adam - as Deputy of God on earth-(1)134(iii)History of creation of Adam and<br>banishment from Heaven-(92)134(iv)Creation of Adam's Mate from him-(7)134(v)Creation of Adam's Decendants-(79)134(vi)Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven-(14)135(vii)Eve conceived and gave birth to two<br>sons-(2)135(ix)Scattering of Adam's Decendants into<br>Nations and Tribes-(2)135(xi)God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)-(2)135(xi)Diversification of Tongues, Colour and<br>articulate speech-(2)1352Noah51351353Hud - (Tribe of AD)-89136Serial Nos.List of ItemstotoNos.   |        |       |  | -        | -              | 134 |
| 1Adam - (First Apostle)-175134(i)Adam - as Apostle-(11)134(ii)Adam - as Deputy of God on earth-(1)134(iii)History of creation of Adam and-(1)134(iii)History of creation of Adam and-(92)134(iv)Creation of Adam's Mate from him-(92)134(v)Creation of Adam's Decendants-(7)134(vi)Adam and his wife Eve banished from-(14)135(vii)Eve conceived and gave birth to two-(14)135(viii)Adam's two sons and the raven-(2)135(ix)Scattering of Adam's Decendants into<br>Nations and Tribes-(2)135(xi)Diversification of Tongues, Colour and<br>articulate speech-(2)1352Noah51351353Hud - (Tribe of AD)-89136Serial Nos.List of Itemstotoonly   |        |       |  |          |                |     |
| 1.       -       Adam - (First Apostle)       -       175       134         (i)       Adam - as Apostle       -       (11)       134         (ii)       Adam - as Deputy of God on earth       -       (11)       134         (iii)       Adam - as Deputy of God on earth       -       (11)       134         (iii)       History of creation of Adam and       -       (11)       134         (iv)       Creation of Adam's Mate from him       -       (7)       134         (v)       Creation of Adam's Decendants       -       (79)       134         (vi)       Adam and his wife Eve banished from       -       (14)       135         (vii)       Adam's two sons and the raven       -       (2)       135         (viii)       Adam's two sons and the raven       -       (2)       135         (ix)       Scattering of Adam's Decendants into       -       -       (2)       135         (ix)       God taught Adam with pen (which he       -       -       (2)       135         (xi)       Diversification of Tongues, Colour and       -       -       (2)       135         (xii)       Diversification of AdaD)       -       89       136  |        |       |  |          |                |     |
| (i)Adam - as Apostle-(11)134(ii)Adam - as Deputy of God on earth-(1)134(iii)History of creation of Adam and<br>banishment from Heaven-(92)134(iv)Creation of Adam's Mate from him-(7)134(v)Creation of Adam's Decendants-(79)134(vi)Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven-(14)135(vii)Eve conceived and gave birth to two<br>sons-(2)135(viii)Adam's two sons and the raven-(6)135(ix)Scattering of Adam's Decendants into<br>Nations and Tribes-(2)135(x)God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)-(2)1352Noah51351353Hud - (Tribe of AD)-89136Serial Nos.List of ItemstotoNos.  | 1.     | -     |  | -        | 175            | 134 |
| (ii)Adam - as Deputy of God on earth-(1)134(iii)History of creation of Adam and<br>banishment from Heaven-(92)134(iv)Creation of Adam's Mate from him-(7)134(v)Creation of Adam's Decendants-(79)134(vi)Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven-(14)135(vii)Eve conceived and gave birth to two<br>sons-(2)135(viii)Adam's two sons and the raven-(6)135(ix)Scattering of Adam's Decendants into<br>Nations and Tribes-(2)135(x)God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)-(2)1352Noah51351353Hud - (Tribe of AD)-89136Serial Nos.List of ItemstotoNos.  |        | (i)   |  | -        | (11)           | 134 |
| banishment from Heaven-(92)134(iv)Creation of Adam's Mate from him-(7)134(v)Creation of Adam's Decendants-(79)134(vi)Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven-(14)135(vii)Eve conceived and gave birth to two<br>sons-(2)135(viii)Adam's two sons and the raven-(2)135(viii)Adam's two sons and the raven-(6)135(ix)Scattering of Adam's Decendants into<br>Nations and Tribes-(2)135(x)God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)-(2)1352Noah51351353Hud – (Tribe of AD)-89136Serial Nos.List of ItemstotoonlyNos.Nos.   |        |       |  | -        | · · ·          | 134 |
| (iv)Creation of Adam's Mate from him<br>Creation of Adam's Decendants-(7)134(v)Creation of Adam's Decendants-(79)134(vi)Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven-(14)135(vii)Eve conceived and gave birth to two<br>sons-(2)135(viii)Adam's two sons and the raven-(6)135(ix)Scattering of Adam's Decendants into<br>Nations and Tribes-(2)135(x)God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)-(2)135(xi)Diversification of Tongues, Colour and<br>articulate speech-(2)1352Noah51351353Hud – (Tribe of AD)-89136Serial Nos.List of ItemstotoonlyNos.Nos.  |        | (iii) | History of creation of Adam and  |          |                |     |
| (v)Creation of Adam's Decendants-(79)134(vi)Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven-(14)135(vii)Eve conceived and gave birth to two<br>sons-(2)135(viii)Adam's two sons and the raven-(6)135(viii)Adam's two sons and the raven-(2)135(ix)Scattering of Adam's Decendants into<br>Nations and Tribes-(2)135(x)God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)-(2)135(xi)Diversification of Tongues, Colour and<br>articulate speech-(2)1352Noah51351353Hud – (Tribe of AD)-89136Serial Nos.List of ItemstotoonlyNos.Nos.  |        |       | banishment from Heaven   | -        | (92)           | 134 |
| (vi)       Adam and his wife Eve banished from<br>Heaven       -       (14)       135         (vii)       Eve conceived and gave birth to two<br>sons       -       (2)       135         (viii)       Adam's two sons and the raven<br>Nations and Tribes       -       (2)       135         (x)       God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)       -       (2)       135         (xi)       Diversification of Tongues, Colour and<br>articulate speech       -       (2)       135         2.       -       Noah       5       135       135         3.       -       Hud – (Tribe of AD)       -       89       136         Serial Nos.       List of Items       Complete<br>verses in<br>toto       Ref.       Page   |        | (iv)  | Creation of Adam's Mate from him                                       | -        |                | 134 |
| Heaven-(14)135(vii)Eve conceived and gave birth to two<br>sons-(2)135(viii)Adam's two sons and the raven-(6)135(ix)Scattering of Adam's Decendants into<br>Nations and Tribes-(2)135(x)God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)-(2)135(xi)Diversification of Tongues, Colour and<br>articulate speech-(2)1352Noah51351353Hud - (Tribe of AD)-89136Serial Nos.List of Itemstotoonly   |        | (v)   |  | -        | (79)           | 134 |
| (vii)       Eve conceived and gave birth to two sons       -       (2)       135         (viii)       Adam's two sons and the raven       -       (6)       135         (ix)       Scattering of Adam's Decendants into Nations and Tribes       -       (2)       135         (x)       God taught Adam with pen (which he did not know)       -       (2)       135         (xi)       Diversification of Tongues, Colour and articulate speech       -       (2)       135         2.       -       Noah       5       135       135         3.       -       Hud - (Tribe of AD)       -       89       136         Serial Nos.       List of Items       toto       only       Nos.       Nos.   |        | (vi)  |  |          |                |     |
| sons       -       (2)       135         (viii)       Adam's two sons and the raven       -       (6)       135         (ix)       Scattering of Adam's Decendants into<br>Nations and Tribes       -       (2)       135         (x)       God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)       -       (2)       135         (xi)       Diversification of Tongues, Colour and<br>articulate speech       -       (2)       135         2.       -       Noah       5       135       135         3.       -       Hud – (Tribe of AD)       -       89       136         Serial Nos.       List of Items       toto       only       Nos.       Nos.  |        |       |  | -        | (14)           | 135 |
| (viii)       Adam's two sons and the raven       -       (6)       135         (ix)       Scattering of Adam's Decendants into<br>Nations and Tribes       -       (2)       135         (x)       God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)       -       (2)       135         (xi)       Diversification of Tongues, Colour and<br>articulate speech       -       (2)       135         2.       -       Noah       5       135       135         3.       -       Hud – (Tribe of AD)       -       89       136         Serial Nos.       List of Items       Complete<br>verses in<br>toto       Ref.       Page<br>Nos.       Page  |        | (vii) | e  |          |                |     |
| (ix)       Scattering of Adam's Decendants into<br>Nations and Tribes       -       (2)       135         (x)       God taught Adam with pen (which he<br>did not know)       -       (2)       135         (xi)       Diversification of Tongues, Colour and<br>articulate speech       -       (2)       135         2.       -       Noah       5       135       135         3.       -       Hud – (Tribe of AD)       -       89       136         Serial Nos.       List of Items       Complete<br>verses in<br>toto       Ref.       Page  |        | /     |  | -        |                |     |
| (x)     Nations and Tribes     -     (2)     135       (x)     God taught Adam with pen (which he did not know)     -     (2)     135       (xi)     Diversification of Tongues, Colour and articulate speech     -     (2)     135       2.     -     Noah     5     135     135       3.     -     Hud - (Tribe of AD)     -     89     136       Serial Nos.       List of Items     Complete verses in Nos. Nos.  |        |       |  | -        | (6)            | 135 |
| (x)     God taught Adam with pen (which he did not know)     -     (2)     135       (xi)     Diversification of Tongues, Colour and articulate speech     -     (2)     135       2.     -     Noah     5     135     135       3.     -     Hud - (Tribe of AD)     -     89     136       Serial Nos.       List of Items  |        | (1X)  |  |          |                | 125 |
| did not know)     -     (2)     135       (xi)     Diversification of Tongues, Colour and articulate speech     -     (2)     135       2.     -     Noah     5     135     135       3.     -     Hud - (Tribe of AD)     -     89     136       Complete verses in toto     Ref.     Page       Verses in toto     Nos.     Nos.     Nos.   |        | (11)  |  | -        | (2)            | 135 |
| $ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$  |        | (X)   |  |          | $(\mathbf{n})$ | 125 |
| $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$   |        | (vi)  | /  | -        | (2)            | 155 |
| $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$   |        |       |  | _        | (2)            | 135 |
| 3.     -     Hud - (Tribe of AD)     -     89     136       Serial Nos.     Complete     Ref.     Page       List of Items     toto     Nos.     Nos.   | 2      | _     | 1  | 5        |                |     |
| Serial Nos.     Complete     Ref.     Page       List of Items     toto     only  |        | _     |  | -        |                |     |
| List of Items verses in Nos. Nos. toto only   |        | Nos.  |  | Complete |                |     |
| List of Items toto only   | ~      |       |  | -        |                | 0   |
|   |        |       | List of Items  |          |                |     |
|   | Main   | Sub   |  |          |                |     |

| Nos. | Nos.   |   |    |       |     |
|------|--------|---|----|-------|-----|
| 4.   | -      | Salih – (Tribe of Thamud)               | -  | 104   | 136 |
|      | (i)    | The Dwellers of 'Al-Ras'                | -  | (4)   |     |
|      | (ii)   | The Dwellers of 'Iaka Forest'           | -  | 2     |     |
|      | (iii)  | The People of 'Tubba'                   | -  | 2     |     |
|      | (iv)   | The People of 'Iram'                    | -  | (5)   |     |
|      | (v)    | The People of 'Hijr'                    | -  | 5     |     |
|      | (vi)   | 'Dhul Qarnayan'                         | -  | 16    |     |
|      | (vii)  | 'Gog and Magog'                         | -  | 5     |     |
| 5.   | -      | Abraham                                 | 9  | 228   | 136 |
| 6.   | -      | Lot                                     | 5  | 89    | 138 |
|      | (i)    | Compatriot of LOT                       | -  | (2)   |     |
| 7.   | -      | Ishmael                                 | 2  | 14    | 139 |
| 8.   | -      | Isaac                                   | 2  | 18    | 139 |
| 9.   | -      | Jacob                                   | 2  | 30    | 139 |
| 10.  | -      | Joseph                                  | 1  | 102   | 140 |
| 11.  | -      | Job                                     | -  | 8     | 140 |
| 12.  | -      | Jonah                                   | 2  | 18    | 140 |
| 13.  | -      | Shu'aib (The Compatriot of Midian)      | 1  | 46    | 140 |
|      | (i)    | The Dwellers of the Forest (The people  |    |       |     |
|      |        | of Midian                               | -  | (8)   |     |
| 14.  | -      | Moses and Aaron                         | 15 | 640   | 141 |
| 15.  | -      | Aaron                                   | -  | (55)  | 141 |
|      | (i)    | Pharaoh and his people                  | -  | (124) |     |
|      | (ii)   | Pharaoh's Faithful Kinsman              | -  | (16)  |     |
|      | (iii)  | Haman                                   | -  | (7)   |     |
|      | (iv)   | Korah                                   | -  | (10)  |     |
|      | (v)    | Children of Israel (Blessed and Exalted |    |       |     |
|      |        | above the Nations of God)               | -  | (6)   |     |
|      | (vi)   | God communed with Moses                 | -  | (2)   |     |
|      | (vii)  | 'Asia' (Wife of Pharaoh)                | -  | (1)   |     |
|      | (viii) | The 'Nine Signs' of God received by     |    |       |     |
|      |        | Moses                                   | -  | (1)   |     |
|      | (ix)   | The eventful Attendance of Moses with   |    |       |     |
|      |        | Khejer                                  | -  | (23)  |     |
|      | (x)    | The story about 'Birth and Bring-up' of |    |       |     |
|      |        | Moses                                   | -  | (7)   |     |
|      | (xi)   | The 'Marriage' of Moses                 | -  | (6)   |     |
| 16.  | -      | Idris                                   | -  | 4     | 143 |
| 17.  | -      | Zakaria                                 | -  | 18    | 143 |
| 18.  | -      | John                                    | -  | 8     | 143 |
| 19.  | -      | Elias                                   | -  | 11    | 143 |
| 20.  | -      | Elisha                                  | -  | 2     | 143 |
| 21.  | -      | David                                   | 5  | 24    | 143 |

| Serial Nos. |               | Complete  | Ref. | Page |
|-------------|---------------|-----------|------|------|
|             |               | verses in | Nos. | Nos. |
|             | List of Items | toto      | only |      |

| Main | Sub  |  | Nos. | Nos. |     |
|------|------|--|------|------|-----|
| Nos. | Nos. |  |      |      |     |
| 22.  | -    | Solomon                                | 3    | 51   | 144 |
| 23.  | -    | Imran                                  | -    | 2    | 145 |
| 24.  | -    | Mary                                   | 8    | 26   | 145 |
|      | (i)  | Mary Concieved                         | -    | 9    |     |
| 25.  | -    | Jesus                                  | 8    | 71   | 145 |
|      | (i)  | The 'Faithful Disciples' of Jesus      | -    | 8    |     |
|      | (ii) | The clear 'Signs of God' received by   |      |      |     |
|      |      | Jesus                                  | -    | 2    |     |
| 26.  | -    | Dhulkifl                               | -    | 3    | 147 |
| 27.  | -    | The People Of The Book                 | 16   | 140  | 147 |
| 28.  | -    | Muhammad And The Koran                 | 55   | 623  | 150 |
| 29.  | -    | 'Reciprocal Confirmation' - in respect |      |      |     |
|      |      | of Revelation Of The Torah, The        |      |      |     |
|      |      | Gospel And The Koran                   | -    | 20   | 157 |
| 30.  | -    | The Verse Concerning Clinging To Or    |      |      |     |
|      |      | Splitting Up Of Religions (against the |      |      |     |
|      |      | wishes of God) for the Muslims         | 17   | -    | 158 |
| 31.  | -    | The Verses Concerning Clinging To      |      |      |     |
|      |      | Or Splitting Up Of Religions (against  |      |      |     |
|      |      | the wishes of God) – For The People Of |      |      |     |
|      |      | The Book                               | 25   | -    | 161 |
| 32.  | -    | Universal Order Of God Concerning      |      |      |     |
|      |      | All Religions                          | 3    | -    | 162 |
| 33.  | -    | On The Day Of Resurrection             | 11   | -    | 163 |
| 34.  | -    | Miscellaneous Orders, Instructions     |      |      |     |
|      |      | And Guidance Of God                    | 309  | 449  | 164 |

APPLIED KORAN CHAPTER – I

## **ITEMS**

1. <u>FAITH: - Verse of The KORAN – related to Faith</u>

#### (2: 136, 177, 285; 3: 18, 84; 4: 136; 20: 14;)

#### Complete verse in toto: -

- 2: 136 Say: 'We believe in God and that which is revealed to us; in what was revealed to Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob and the tribes; to Moses and Jesus and the other prophets by their Lord. We make no distinction among any of them, and to God we have surrendered ourselves.'
- 2: 177 ---- The righteous man is he who believes in God and the Last Day, in the angels and the Book and the prophets;----.
- 2: 285 The Apostle believes in what has been revealed to him by his Lord, and so do the faithful. They all believe in God and His angels, His scriptures, and His apostles: We discriminate against none of His apostles.
- 3: 18 God bear witness that there is no god but Him, and so do the angels and the sages. He is the Executor of Justice, the Only God, the Mighty, the Wise One.
- 3: 84 Say: 'We believe in God and what is revealed to us; in that which was revealed to Abraham and Ishmael, to Isaac and Jacob and the tribes; and in that which their Lord gave Moses and Jesus and the prophets. We discriminate against none of them. To Him we have surrendered ourselves.
- 4: 136 Believers, have faith in God and His apostle, in the Book He has revealed to His apostle, and in the Scriptures He has formerly revealed. He that denies God, His angles, His Scriptures, His apostles, and the Last Day has gone far astray.
- 20: 14 'I am God. There is no god but Me. Serve Me, and recite your prayers in My remembrance.'

2. <u>PRAYERS – 'IBADAT': (Related verses of the Koran): -</u> (i) <u>Prayers with Alms Levy (together) – Orders of God: -</u>

- (a) For general believers: 2: 43, 110; 4: 77; 22: 78; 24: 56; 58: 13; 73: 20;
- (b) For other Apostles: 2: 83 (Israelites); 5: 12 (Israelites); 19: 31 (Jesus); 21: 73 (Abraham); 33: 33 (Wives of Muhammad);

#### <u>Complete verses in toto: -</u> (i)(a)

- 2: 43 Attend to your prayers, render the alms levy, and bow down with those who bow down.
- 2: 110 Attend to your prayers and render the alms levy. Whatever good you do shall be rewarded by God. God is watching all your actions.
- 4: 77 Mark those to whom it has been said: 'Lay down your arms; recite your prayers and render the alms levy.' When they were ordered to fight, some of them feared man as much as they feared God or even more.
- 22: 78 Fight for the cause of God ------. Therefore attend to your prayers, render the alms levy, and hold fast to God; for He is your Guardian. A gracious guardian and a gracious helper!
- 24: 56 Attend to your prayers, render the alms levy, and obey the Apostle, so that you may be shown mercy.
- 58: 13 Do you hesitate to offer alms before you speak with him? If you do not (and God will pardon your offence), then at least recite your prayers and render the alms levy and show obedience to God and His apostle. God is cognizant of all your actions.
- 73: 20 Your Lord knows that you sometimes keep vigil well-nigh ------ . Recite from it, then, as many verses as you are able. Attend to your prayers, render the alms levy, and give God a generous loan. Whatever good you do you shall surely find it with God, ennobled

and richly rewarded by Him. Implore God to forgive you; God is forgiving and merciful.

- <u>(i)(b)</u>
- 2: 83 (Israelites) When We made a covenant with the Israelites We said, 'Serve none but God. Show kindness to your parents, to your kinsfolk, to the orphans, and to the destitute. Exhort men to righteousness. Attend to your prayers and render the alms levy.' But you all broke your covenant except a few, and gave no heed.
- 5: 12 (Israelites) God made a covenant with the Israelites and raised among them twelve chieftains. God said, 'I shall be with you. If you attend to your prayers and render the alms levy; if you believe in My apostles and assist them and give God a generous loan, I shall forgive you your sins and admit you to gardens watered by running streams. But he that hereafter denies Me shall stray from the right path.
- 19: 31 (Jesus) (Whereupon he spoke and said: I am the servant of God. He has given me the Book ------.) His blessing is upon me wherever I go, and He has commanded me to be steadfast in prayer and to give alms to the poor as long as I shall live.
- 21: 73 (Abraham) (We gave him Isaac, and then Jacob for a grandson; and We made each a righteous man.) We ordained them leaders to guide mankind at Our behest, and enjoined on them charity, prayer and almsgiving. They served none but Ourself.
- 33: 33 (Wives of the prophet, you are not ------. Show discretion in what you say.) Stay in your homes and do not display your finery as women used to do in the days of ignorance. Attend to your prayers, give alms and obey God and His apostle. Women of the household,

God seeks only to remove uncleanness from you and to purify you.

- (ii) <u>Prayers with Alms Levy (together) Statements</u> (does/did etc): -
- (a) For general believers: 2: 177,277; 4: 162; 5: 55; 9: 5,11,18,71; 22:41; 24:37; 27:(2), 3; 31: 4, (5);
- **(b)** For other Apostles: 19: 55 (Ishmael); 98: 5 (People of the Book);

<u>Complete verses in toto: -</u>

#### <u>(ii)(a)</u>

- 2: 177 Righteousness does not consist in whether you face towards the East or the West. The righteous man is he who believes in God and the Last Day, in the angels and the Book and the prophets; who, though he loves it dearly, gives away his wealth to kinsfolk, to orphans, to the helpless, to the traveller in need and to beggars, and for the redemption of captives; who attends to his prayers and renders the alms levy; who is true in his promises and steadfast in trial and adversity and in times of war. Such are the true believers; such as the God-fearing.
- 2: 277 Those that have faith and do good works, attend to their prayers and render the alms levy, will be rewarded by their Lord and will have nothing to fear or to regret.
- 4: 162 But those of them that have deep learning and those that truly believe in what has been revealed to you and to other prophets before you; who attend to their prayers and render the alms levy and have faith in God and the Last Day – these shall be richly rewarded.
- 5: 55 Your only protectors are God, His apostle, and the faithful: those who attend to their prayers, render the alms levy, and kneel down in worship.

- 9: 5 When the sacred months are over slay the idolaters wherever you find them. Arrest them, besiege them, and lie in ambush everywhere for them. If they repent and take to prayer and render the alms levy, allow them to go their way. God is forgiving and merciful.
- 9: 11 If they repent and take to prayer and render the alms levy, they shall become your brothers in the faith. Thus do We make plain Our revelations for men of understanding?
- 9: 18 None should visit the mosques of God except those who believe in God and the Last Day, attend to their prayers and render the alms levy and fear none but God. These shall be rightly guided.
- 9: 71 The true believers, both men and women, are friends to one another. They enjoin what is just and forbid what is evil; they attend to their prayers, and render the alms levy, and obey God and His apostle. On these God will have mercy. God is mighty and wise.
- 22: 41 He will assuredly help those who, once made masters in the land, will attend to their prayers and render the alms levy, enjoin justice and forbid evil. God controls the destiny of all things.
- 24: 37 His praise is sung by men whom neither trade nor profit can divert from remembering Him, from offering prayers, or from giving alms; who dread the day when men's hearts and eyes shall writhe with anguish.
- 27: (2) These are verses of the Koran.
- 27: 3 The Glorious Book; a guide and joyful tidings to true believers, who attend to their prayers and pay the alms levy and firmly believe in the life to come.
- 31: 4, (5) (the righteous), who attend to their prayers, render the alms levy, and firmly believe in the life to come. (5)

These are rightly guided by their Lord, and will surely prosper.

<u>(ii)(b)</u>

- 19: 55 (Ishmael) He enjoined prayer and alms giving on his people, and his Lord was pleased with him.
- 98: 5 (The people of the Book) Yet they were enjoined only to serve God and to worship none but Him, to attend to their prayers and to render the alms levy. That, surely, is the infallible faith.

#### (iii) Prayers (only) - Orders of God: -

- (a) For Prophet: 4: 102; 6: 162; 11: 114; 15: 98, (99); 17: 78,79,110; 20: 132; 29: 45; 73: 20; 96: 19; 108: 2;
- (b) For other Apostles: 10: 87 (MOSES); 20: 14 (MOSES);
- (c) For general believers: 2: 45, 153, 238, 239; 4: 101, 103; 6: 72; 14: 31; 30: 31; 31: 17; 62: 9, 10;

## Complete verses in toto: -

### <u>(iii)(a)</u>

- 4: 102 When you (Prophet) are with the faithful, conducting their prayers, let one party of them rise up to pray with you, armed with their weapons. After making their prostrations, let them withdraw to the rear and then let another party who have not prayed come forward and pray with you; and let these also be on their guard, armed with their weapons.
- 6: 162 Say: 'My prayers and my devotions, my life and my death, are all for God, Lord of the Universe.'
- 11: 114 Attend to your prayers morning and evening, and in the night time too. Good deeds shall make amends for sins. That is an admonition for thoughtful men.

- 15: 98, (99) (98) Give glory to your Lord and prostrate yourself. (99) Worship your Lord till certain death overtakes you.
- 17: 78, 79 (78) Recite your prayers at sunset, at nightfall, and at dawn; the dawn prayer has its witnesses. (79) Pray during the night as well; an additional duty, for the fulfilment of which your Lord may exalt you to an honourable station.
- 17: 110 Pray neither with too loud a voice nor in silence, but between these extremes, seek a middle course.
- 20: 132 Enjoin prayer on your people and be diligent in its observance. We demand nothing of you: We shall our self provide for you. Blessed shall be the end of the devout.
- 29: 45 Proclaim the portions of the Book that are revealed to you and be steadfast in prayer. Prayer fends away indecency and evil. But your foremost duty is to remember God. God has knowledge of all your actions.
- 73: 20 Your Lord knows that you (Muhammad) sometimes keep vigil well-nigh two-thirds of the night, and sometimes half or one-third of it, as do others among your followers. God measures the night and the day. He knows that you (the believers) cannot count the length of the vigil, and turns to you mercifully. Recite from the Koran as many verses as you are able.
- 96: 19 No, never obey him! Prostrate yourself and come nearer.
- 108: 2 Pray to your Lord and sacrifice to Him.

#### <u>(iii)(b)</u>

10: 87 – We revealed Our will to Moses and his brother, saying: 'Build houses in Egypt for your people and make your homes places of worship. Conduct prayers and give good tidings to the faithful.'

20: 14 – 'I am God. There is no god but Me. Serve Me, and recite your prayers in My remembrance.'

#### <u>(iii)(c)</u>

- 2: 45 Fortify yourselves with patience and prayer. This may indeed be an exacting discipline, but not to the devout.
- 2: 153 Believers, fortify yourselves with patience and prayer. God is with those that are patient.
- 2: 238, 239 (238) Attend regularly to your prayers, including the middle prayer, and stand up with all devotion before God. (239) When you are exposed to danger pray on foot or while riding; and when you are restored to safety remember God, as He has taught you what you did not know.
- 4: 101 It is no offence for you to shorten your prayers when travelling the road if you fear that the unbelievers may attack you. The unbelievers are your inveterate enemies.
- 4: 103 When your prayers are ended, remember God standing, sitting, and lying down. Attend regularly to your prayers so long as you are safe: for prayer is a duty incumbent on the faithful, to be conducted at appointed hours.
- 6: 72 We are commanded to surrender ourselves to the Lord of the Universe, to pray, and to fear Him. Before Him you shall all be assembled.
- 14: 31 Tell My servants, those who are true believers, to be steadfast in prayer and to give alms in private and in public, before that day arrives when all trading shall cease and friendships be no more.

- 30: 31 Turn to God and fear Him. Be steadfast in prayer and serve no other god besides Him.
- 31: 17 'My son, be steadfast in prayer, enjoin justice, and forbid evil. Endure with fortitude whatever befalls you. That is a duty incumbent on all.'
- 62: 9, 10 (9) Believers, when you are summoned to Friday prayers hasten to the remembrance of God and cease your trading. That would be best for you, if you but knew it. (10) Then, when the prayers are ended, disperse and go your ways in quest of God's bounty. Remember God always, so that you may prosper.

#### (iv) Prayers (only) - Statements (does/did etc): -

- (a) For general believers: 2: 3; 6: 92; 7: 170; 8: 3, (4); 13: 22; 22: 35; 23: (1), 2,9; 35: 18,29; 42: 38; 70: (21), 22,23,34,(35); 87: (14), 15;
- **(b)** For other Apostles: 14: 37,40 (Abraham's Prayer 14: 35-41);

#### Complete verses in toto: -

#### <u>(iv)(a)</u>

- 2: 3 The righteous, who have faith in the unseen and are steadfast in prayer; who bestow in charity a part of what We have given them.
- 6: 92 This is a blessed Book which We have revealed, confirming what came before it, that you may warn the mother city (Mecca) and those that dwell around her. Those who believe in the life to come will believe in it and be steadfast in their prayers.
- 7: 170 As for those that strictly observe the Scriptures and are steadfast in prayer, We shall not deny the righteous their reward.

- 8: 3, (4) (3) They are those who put their trust in their Lord, pray steadfastly, and bestow in alms from that which We have given them. (4) Such are the true believers.
- 13: 22 Who for the sake of God endure with fortitude, attend to their prayers, and give alms in private and in public; and who ward off evil with good. These shall have a blissful end.
- 22: 35 Give good news to the humble, whose hearts are filled with awe at the mention of God; who endure adversity with fortitude, attend to their prayers, and bestow in charity of that which We have given them.
- 23: (1), 2, 9 (1- Blessed are the believers,) (2) who are humble in their prayers; (9) and diligent in their prayers.
- 35: 18 You shall admonish none but those who fear their Lord though they cannot see Him, and are steadfast in prayer. He that purifies himself has much to gain. To God shall all things return.
- 35: 29 Those who recite the Book of God and attend to their prayers and give alms in private and in public may hope for imperishable gain.
- 42: 38 Who obey their Lord, attend to their prayers, and conduct their affairs by mutual consent; who bestow in alms a part of what We have given them.
- 70: (21), 22, 23, 34, 35 (21- but, blessed with good fortune, he grows niggardly.) (22) Not so the worshippers. (23) Who are steadfast in prayer (34) and who attend to their prayers with promptitude. (35) These shall be laden with honours, and shall dwell in fair gardens.
- 87: (14), 15 (14- Happy shall be the man who purifies himself) (15) who remembers the name of his Lord and prays.

#### (iv)(b)

- 14: 37, 40(Abraham's Prayer) (37) 'Lord, I have settled some of my offspring in a barren valley near Your Sacred House, so that they may observe true worship. Put in the hearts of men kindness towards them, and provide them with the earth's fruits, so that they may give thanks.' (40) 'Lord, make me and my descendants steadfast in prayer. Lord, accept my prayer.'
  - (v) Indirect /Informal Prayers (bow down, kneeling etc.):-
    - (a) For general believers: 9: 112; 22: 77; 25: (63), 64;
    - (b) For other Apostles and followers: 3: 43 (Mary); 26: (217), 218, 219 (Prophet); 48: 29 (Followers of Prophet); 73: 2, 3, 4(Prophet-time);
  - (c) People of the Book: 3: 113;

#### <u>Complete verses in toto: -</u>

#### (<u>v)(a)</u>

- 9: 112 Those that repent and those that serve and praise Him; those that fast and those that kneel and prostrate themselves; those that enjoin justice, forbid evil, and observe the commandments of God, shall be richly rewarded. Proclaim the good tidings to the faithful.
- 22: 77 You that are true believers, kneel and prostrate yourselves. Worship your Lord and do good works, so that you may triumph.
- 25: (63), 64 (63- True servants of the Merciful are those who walk humbly on the earth and say: 'Peace!' to the ignorant who accost them); (64) who pass the night standing and on their knees in adoration of their Lord.

#### <u>(v)(b)</u>

3: 43 (Mary) – 'Mary, be obedient to your Lord; bow down and worship with the worshippers.'

- 26: (217), 218, 219 (Prophet) (217- Put your trust in the Mighty One, the Merciful), (218) who observes you when you stand upright (219) and when you walk among the worshippers.
- 48: 29 (Prophet's followers) You see them adoring on their knees, seeking the grace of God and His good will.
- 73: 2, 3, 4 (Prophet) (2) Keep vigil all night, save for a few hours; (3) half the night, or even less: (4) or a little more and with measured tone recite the Koran.

#### <u>(v)(c)</u>

3: 113 (The People of the Book) – There are among the People of the Book some upright men who all night long recite the revelations of God and worship Him.

#### (vi) Prohibition of God against prayers: -

- (a) For Prophet: 9: 84, 107, 108;
- **(b)** For general believers: 4: 43;

## Complete verses in toto: -

#### <u>(vi)(a)</u>

- 9: 84 You shall not pray for any of their dead, nor shall you attend their burial. For they denied God and His apostle and remained sinners to the last.
- 9: 107, 108 (107) And there are those who built a mosque from mischievous motives, to spread unbelief and disunite the faithful, in expectation of him who had made war on God and His apostle. They swear that their intentions were good, but God bears witness that they are lying. (108) You shall not set foot in it. It is more fitting that you should pray in a mosque founded on piety from the very first.

#### <u>(vi)(b)</u>

4: 43 – Believers, do not approach your prayers when you are drunk, but wait till you can grasp the meaning of your words; nor when you are polluted.

#### (vii) Negative statements about prayers: -

For general believers: - 5: 91; 9: 54; 19: 59; 74: (41, 42), 43, (44); 75: 31; 96: 9, 10; 107: 4, 5, 6, (7);

#### <u>Complete verses in toto: -</u>

<u>(vii)</u>

- 5: 91 Satan seeks to stir up enmity and hatred among you by means of wine and gambling, and to keep you from the remembrance of God and from your prayers. Will you not abstain from them?
- 9: 54 Their offerings shall not be accepted from them because they have denied God and His apostle. They pray half-heartedly and begrudge their contributions.
- 19: 59 But the generations who succeeded them neglected their prayers and succumbed to their desires. These shall assuredly be lost.
- 74: (41, 42), 43, (44) (41) Those on the right hand will in their gardens ask the sinners: ((42) 'What has brought you into Hell?') (43) They will reply: 'We never prayed, (44 nor did we ever feed the hungry').
- 75: 31 For in this life he neither believed nor prayed.
- 96: 9, 10 (9) -Observe the man who rebukes our servant (10)when he prays.
- 107: 4, 5, 6, (7) (4) Woe to those who pray (5) but are heedless in their prayer; (6) who make a show of piety (7 and give no alms to the destitute.)
  - (viii) Attitudes of the People of the Book and of the unbelievers-towards prayers: -

For general believers: - 5: 58; 8: 35;

#### Complete verses in toto: -

(viii)

- 5: 58 When you call them to pray, they treat their prayers as a jest and a pastime. This is because they are devoid of understanding.
- 8: 35 Their prayers at the Sacred House are nothing but whistling and clapping of hands. They shall be punished for their unbelief.
  - (ix) Timings of prayers, state of voice and tone in reciting Koran: -
    - (a) Timings of prayers: 2: 238; 11:114; 17: 78,79; 73: 2,3,4,20;
    - (b) State of voice in prayers: 17: 110;
    - (c) Tone in reciting Koran: 73: 4;

#### Relevant parts of verses only: -

### (ix)(a) Timings of prayers: -

- 2: 238 Attend regularly to your prayers, including the middle prayer, and stand up with all devotion before God.
- 11: 114 Attend to your prayers morning and evening, and in the night time too.
- 17: 78, 79 (78) Recite your prayers at sunset, at nightfall, and at dawn; the dawn prayer has its witnesses. (79) Pray during the night as well; an additional duty, for the fulfilment of which your Lord may exalt you to an honourable station.
- 73: 2, 3, 4, 20 (2) Keep vigil all night, save for a few hours;
  (3) half the night, or even less; (4) or a little more and with measured tone recite the Koran. (20) Your Lord knows that you sometimes keep vigil well-nigh two-third of the night, and sometimes half or one-third of it, as do others among your followers. God measures

the night and the day. He knows that you cannot count the length of the vigil, and turns to you mercifully.

#### <u>(ix)(b) – State of voice in prayers: -</u>

17: 110 – Pray neither with too loud a voice nor in silence, but between these extremes, seek a middle course;

#### (ix)(c) Tone in reciting Koran: -

73: 4 – And with measured tone- recite the Koran;

## (x) Self-purification before prayers: -

**'Waju – Tayammum': -** 4: 43; 5: 6;

### Complete verses in toto: -

- 4: 43 Believers, do not approach your prayers when you are drunk, but wait till you can grasp the meaning of your words; nor when you are polluted unless you are travelling the road until you have washed yourselves. If you are ill and cannot wash yourselves; or if you have relieved yourselves or had intercourse with women while travelling and can find no water, take some clean sand and rub your faces and your hands with it. Gracious is God and forgiving.
- 5: 6 Believers, when you rise to pray, wash your faces and your hands as far as the elbow, and wipe your heads and your feet to the ankle. If you are polluted cleanse yourselves. But if you are sick or travelling the road, or if, when you have just relieved yourselves or had intercourse with women, you can find no water, take some clean sand and rub your hands and faces with it. God does not wish to burden you; He seeks only to purify you and to perfect His favour to you, so that you may give thanks.

#### (xi) 'IBADAT' – that is praising of God and remembering, glorifying, fearing Him etc.

- (a) 'IBADAT' for Prophet (all verses are orders of God);
- (b) 'IBADAT' for general believers (orders / statements);
- (c) 'IBADAT' for different Apostles, Angels and others (orders / statements);
- (d) Timings of 'IBADAT' (for Prophet, Angels, and general believers);
- (xi)(a) 'IBADAT' for Prophet (all verses are orders of <u>God);</u>
  - Ref. nos. of Relevant Verses: -
    - 11: 123; 13: 36; 15: 98, 99; 16: 36; 17: 80; 18: 28, 110; 20: 130; 21: 25; 22: 67; 23: 93, 94, 97, 98, 118; 25: 58; 26: 213; 27: 91, 93; 29: 45; 39: 2, 3, 11, 14, 64, 66; 40: 55, 56; 43: 45, 81; 50: 39, 40; 52: 48, 49; 56: 74, 96; 69: 52; 72: 20; 73: 8, 9, 20; 74: 3; 76: 25, 26; 87: 1; 94: 7,8; 109: 3, 5; 110: 3; 113: 1; 114: 1, 2, 3;
  - (xi)(b) 'IBADAT' for general believers orders /statements: - (orders are underlined): -
  - Ref. nos. of verses only: -

1: 1, 4; 2:  $\underline{21}$ ,  $\underline{172}$ ,  $\underline{185}$ ,  $\underline{196}$ ,  $\underline{197}$ ,  $\underline{198}$ ,  $\underline{199}$ ,  $\underline{200}$ ,  $\underline{203}$ ,  $\underline{239}$ ; 4:  $\underline{36}$ ,  $\underline{103}$ ; 5: 6,  $\underline{35}$ ,  $\underline{88}$ ; 6: 52,  $\underline{72}$ ,  $\underline{102}$ , 162; 7:  $\underline{29}$ , 56,  $\underline{158}$ ,  $\underline{205}$ ; 9:  $\underline{31}$ , 112; 10:  $\underline{3}$ ,  $\underline{104}$ ,  $\underline{106}$ ; 11:  $\underline{2}$ ,  $\underline{3}$ ; 16:  $\underline{114}$ ; 17:  $\underline{23}$ , 44; 18: 14; 19:  $\underline{65}$ ; 21:  $\underline{92}$ ; 22: 37,  $\underline{72}$ ; 23: 116; 24: 36, 37, 41; 29:  $\underline{56}$ ; 30:  $\underline{17}$ ,  $\underline{18}$ ,  $\underline{31}$ ; 32: 15, 16; 33: 21, 41; 36: 22,  $\underline{61}$ ; 39: 9, 23; 40:  $\underline{14}$ ,  $\underline{65}$ ; 41:  $\underline{6}$ ,  $\underline{37}$ ; 43: 84; 46: 15; 48: 9; 51: 17, 18, 56; 52: 28; 53:  $\underline{62}$ ; 55: 29; 56: 70; 57: 1; 59: 1,  $\underline{24}$ ; 61: 1; 62: 1,  $\underline{10}$ ; 63: 9; 64: 1, 13; 68: 28; 72:  $\underline{18}$ , 19; 77: 5, 6; 87: 15; 106: 3;

- (xi)(c) 'IBADAT' for different Apostles, Angels and others (orders / statements);
- <u>Ref. nos. of Relevant Verses</u> <u>against different names</u> <u>(orders are underlined): -</u>

Noah – 7: 59; 11: 26; 14:10; 23: 23, <u>28</u>; 71: 3, 5;

Hud – 7: 65; 11: 50; 14: 10; 23: 32; 46: 21; Salih – 7: 73; 11: 61; 14: 10; 23: 39; 27: 45; Abraham – 14: 37; 19: 48; 21: 73; 29: 16, 17; Isaac – 21: 73; Jacob – 21: 73; Joseph - 12: <u>40;</u> Jonah – 37: 143; Shuaib – 7: 85; 11: 84; 29: 36; Moses - 20: <u>14</u>, 33, 34, <u>42</u>; Zacharias – 19: 3, 4, 5, 6, 11; 21: 90; John – 21: 90; David - 34: 10; 38: 18, 19; Solomon – 27: 26; Mary – 66: 12; Jesus – 3: <u>50</u>, <u>51</u>; 5: 72, 117; 19: 36; 43: 63, 64; The People of the Book -98:5;Israelites – 2:83; Quraysh – 106: 3; The owners of the orchard -68:28;The sleeping people of the cave -18: 14; The Night of 'Qadr' – 97: 3, 4, 5; The Angels – 2: 30; 7: 206; 21: 19, 20; 33: 42; 37: 3, 166; 39: 75; 40: 7; 41: 38; Note: - The verse 16: 36 is applicable for all the Apostles.

#### (xi)(d) Timings of 'IBADAT' with 'relevant verses': -For Prophet: - all verses are orders of God.

7: <u>205</u> – Remember your Lord deep in your soul with humility and reverence and without ostentation: <u>in the morning</u> <u>and in the evening------;</u>
- 18: <u>28</u> Restrain yourself, together with those who pray to their Lord – <u>morning and evening</u>, seeking His pleasure.
- 20: 130 Give glory to your Lord <u>before sunrise and before</u> <u>sunset</u>. Praise Him – <u>day and night</u>, so that you may find comfort.
- 30: <u>17</u> Therefore give glory to God evening and morning.
- 30:  $\underline{18}$  Praise be to Him in the heavens and the earth,  $\underline{at}$  <u>twilight and at noon</u>.
- 40: <u>55</u> Implore forgiveness for your sins, and celebrate the praise of your Lord <u>evening and morning</u>.
- 50: <u>39</u> Give glory to your Lord <u>before sunrise and before</u> <u>sunset.</u>
- 50:  $\underline{40}$  Praise Him in the night and make the additional prostrations.
- 52: <u>48</u>, <u>49</u> Give glory to your Lord <u>when you awaken</u>, <u>in the</u> <u>night-time</u> praise Him and <u>at the setting of the stars</u>.
- 76: <u>25</u>, <u>26</u> Remember the name of your Lord <u>morning and</u> <u>evening</u>; <u>in the night-time</u> worship Him; praise Him <u>all</u> <u>night long</u>.

#### For Angels – Statements: -

- 21: 20 They praise Him day and night unflaggingly.
- 41: 38 They give glory to Him <u>night and day</u> and are never wearied.

# <u>For general believers</u> – <u>Orders/ Statements</u> – <u>(orders</u> <u>are underlined)</u>: -

6: 52 – Do not drive away those that call on their Lord – morning and evening, seeking only to gain His favour.

- 13: <u>15</u> All who dwell in the heavens and on the earth shall prostrate themselves before God: some willingly, some perforce, and their very shadows <u>morning and evening</u>.
- 19: 11 Then Zacharias came out from the shrine and exhorted his people to give glory to their Lord – <u>morning and</u> <u>evening</u>.
- 24: 36 In them, <u>morning and evening</u>, His praise is sung by men whom neither trade nor profit can divert from remembering Him.
- 33: <u>42</u> Believers, be ever mindful of God: Praise Him morning and evening.
- 38: 18 We made the mountains join with him in praise <u>evening and morning</u> and the birds, too, in all their flocks.
- 39: 9 Can he who <u>passes the night in adoration</u>, standing or on his knees------.
- 48: 9 So that you (the Maccans) may have faith in God and His apostle and that you may assist Him, honour Him, and praise Him morning and evening.
- 51: 17, 18 For they (the righteous) have done good works, sleeping but little <u>in the night-time</u> praying <u>at dawn</u> for God's pardon -----.

# (xii) <u>'Kneeling'(Ruku)</u> – <u>Orders/ Statements</u> – <u>(orders are</u> <u>underlined): -</u>

# Ref. nos. of Relevant Verses: -

3:  $\underline{43}$  – in case of Mary.

48: 29 – in case of the followers of Prophet.

- 7: 29; 9: 112; 22: 77; 25: 64; in case of general believers.
- 15: <u>29</u> in case of Angels before Adam.
- 38:  $\underline{72}$  in case of Angels before Adam.
- 84: 21 in case of the unbelievers not kneeling.

(xiii) Prostration (Sajdah)- and the associated persons -

Orders/ Statements: -

- (a) For God by different persons.
- (b) For Adam by the Angels.
- (c) For others by different persons.

#### (xiii)(a) Prostration for God – Orders/ Statements – (orders are underlined): -

#### Ref. nos. of verses only: -

15: <u>98</u>; 26: <u>219</u>; 76: <u>26</u>; 96: <u>19</u> - by Prophet Muhammad;

- 38: 24 by David;
- 3: 43 by Mary;

7: 206 - by the Angels;

2: <u>58;</u> 4: 154; 7: <u>161</u> – by the Israelites;

4: <u>37</u>; 53: <u>62</u>; 68: 42, 43; – by the people of the Book.

- 48: 29 by the followers of Prophet.
- 55: 6 by the plants and the trees.
- 7: <u>29;</u> 9: 112; 13: <u>15;</u> 22: <u>77;</u> 25: 64; 32: 15 by general believers.
- 72: <u>18;</u> Temples are build for God's worship; invoke in them no other God, besides Him.

# (xiii)(b) Prostration for Adam – Orders/ Statements – (orders are underlined): -

## Ref. nos. of verses only: - (All orders)

2: <u>34</u>; 7: <u>11</u>; 15: <u>29</u>; 17: <u>61</u>; 18: <u>50</u>; 20: <u>116</u>; 38: <u>72</u> – Orders of God to Angels to Prostrate themselves before Adam.

#### Statements: -

And – 2: 34; 7: 11; 15: 30; 17: 61; 18: 50; 20: 116; 38: 73; orders are obeyed.

But – 2: 34; 7: 11; 15: 31; 17: 61; 18: 50; 20: 116; 38: 74 – 'Satan' disobeyed the orders.

So -7: 12; 15: 32; God's question to 'Satan' for his reasons of disobeying.

7: 12; 15: 33; 17: 61 – Satan's negative answers.

# (xiii)(c) Prostration for others by different persons – Statements: -

## Ref. nos. of verses only: -

7: 120; 20: 70; 26: 46; – Enchanters prostrated themselves before the Lord of the Universe.

12: 4; Eleven stars and the Sun and the Moon prostrated themselves before Joseph.

12: 100; Joseph and his brothers prostrated themselves before their father.

27: 24; Queen of Sheba and her subjects prostrated themselves before the Sun.

27: 24; Queen of Sheba and her subjects did not prostrate themselves before God.

68: 42, 43; Those that deny this revelation did not prostrate themselves before God.

84: 21; The unbelievers did not prostrate themselves before God.

# (xiv) Alms Levy (Zakat) - Orders/ Statements -

- (a) Alms Levy associated with Prayer Orders of God.
- (b) Alms Levy associated with Prayer Statements.
- (c) Alms Levy not associated with Prayer Statements.
- (d) People who do not render Alms Levy Statements (negative).

# (xiv)(a) Alms Levy – associated with Prayer – Orders of <u>God.</u>

## Ref. nos. of verses only: -

2: <u>43</u>, <u>110</u>; 4: <u>77</u>; 22: <u>78</u>; 24: <u>56</u>; 58: <u>13</u>; 73: <u>20</u>; For general believers.

2: <u>83;</u> 5: <u>12;</u> For Moses.

19: <u>31;</u> For Jesus.

21: <u>73;</u> For Abraham.

33: <u>33;</u> For Wives of the Prophet.

#### (xiv)(b) Alms Levy- associated with Prayer- Statements:-Ref. nos. of verses only: -

2: 177, 277; 4: 162; 5: 55; 9: 5, 11, 18, 71; 22: 41; 24:

37; 27: 3; 31: 4; For general believers.

19: 55; For Ishmael.

98: 5; For people of the Book.

# (xiv)(c) Alms Levy – not associated with Prayer – Statements: -

## Ref. nos. of verses only: -

7: 156; 30: 39; For general believers.

## (xiv)(d) Alms Levy – not being rendered – Statements: -Ref. nos. of verses only: -

41: 7; 107: 7; For disbelievers.

# (xv) Alms and Sacrifices: - Orders/ Statements – (orders are underlined)

#### Ref. Nos. of relevant verses only: -

2: 3, 177, <u>215</u>, 245, <u>254</u>, 262, 263, <u>264</u>, 265, 271, 272, 273, 274; 4: 38, 39; 5: 12; 8: 3; 9: 54, 60, 79, <u>103</u>, 104;

13: 22; 14: 31; 22: 35; 24: 22; 30: <u>38;</u> 32: 16; 35: 29;

36: 47; 42: 38; 47: 38; 51: 19; 53: 34; 57: 7, 10, 11, 18,

19; 58: <u>12</u>, 13; 61: <u>11</u>; 63: <u>10</u>; 64: <u>16</u>, 17; 73: 20; 74: 44; 76: 8; 89: 17, 18; 90: 13, 14, 15, 16; 92: 5, 18, 19, 20; 93: <u>9</u>, <u>10</u>; 107: 2, 3;

Note: 93: 9, 10 (for Prophet): - Therefore do not wrong the orphan, nor chide away the beggar.

## 3. FASTING – Order of God.

(i) Fasting – under general conditions: - 2: 183,184,185, 186,187;

**(ii)** Fasting – under extra-ordinary conditions: - 2: 196; 4: 92; 5: 89,95; 9: 112; 58: 3,4;

## As for extra-ordinary conditions: -

2: 196 - Fasting for Pilgrims (3+7)=10 days – due to illness, and of failure of offering gifts.

4: 92 – Fasting 'for two consecutive months' – as penance for killing Muslim.

5: 89 – Fasting – for 3 days – for breaking oath.

5: 95 – Fasting – in expiation – penalty for killing game – while on Pilgrimage.

9: 112 – Fasting would be rewarded.

58: 3,4 – Fasting – for two successive months – for divorcing wives – calling them to be the mother – and retracting their words.

2: 187 – It is lawful to lie with wives on nights of the Fast.

# (i) Complete verses in toto: -

- 2: 183 Believers, fasting is decreed for you as it was decreed for those before you; perchance you will guard yourselves against evil.
- 2: 184 Fast a certain number of days, but if any one among you is ill or on a journey, let him fast a similar number of days later; and for those that cannot endure it there is a ransom: the feeling of a poor man. He that does good of his own accord shall be well rewarded; but to fast is better for you, if you but knew it.
- 2: 185 In the month of Ramadan the Koran was revealed, a book of guidance with proofs of guidance distinguishing right from wrong. Therefore whoever of

you is present in that month let him fast. But he who is ill or on a journey shall fast a similar number of day later on. God desires your well-being, nor your discomfort. He desires you to fast the whole month so that you may magnify Him and render thanks to Him for giving you His guidance.

- 2: 186 When My servants question you about Me, tell them that I am near. I answer the prayer of the suppliant when he calls to Me; therefore let them answer My call and put their trust in Me, that they may be rightly guided.
- 2: 187 It is now lawful for you to lie with your wives on the night of fast; they are a comfort to you as you are to them. God knew that you were deceiving yourselves. He has relented towards you and pardoned you. Therefore you may now lie with them and seek what God has ordained for you. Eat and drink until you can tell a white thread from a black one in the light of the coming dawn. Then resume the fast till nightfall and do not approach them, but stay at your prayers in the mosques. These are the bounds set by the God: do not come near them. Thus He makes known His revelations to mankind that they may guard themselves against evil.
  - <u>(ii)</u>
- 2: 196 Make the pilgrimage and visit the Sacred House for His sake. If you cannot, send such offerings as you can afford and do not shave your heads until the offerings have reached their destination. But if any of you is ill or suffers from an ailment of the head, he must pay a ransom either by fasting or by almsgiving or by offering a sacrifice.

If in peacetime any one among you combines the visit with the pilgrimage, he must offer such gifts as he can afford; but if he lacks the means let him fast three days during the pilgrimage and seven when he has returned; that is, ten days in all. That is incumbent on him whose family are not present at the Holy Mosque. Have fear of God: know that He is stern in retribution.

- 4: 92 It is unlawful for a believer to kill another believer except by accident. He that accidentally kills a believer must free one Muslim slave and pay blood-money to the family of the victim, unless they choose to give it away in alms. If the victim be a Muslim from a hostile tribe, the penalty is the freeing of one Muslim slave. But if the victim be a member of an allied tribe, then blood-money must be paid to his family and a Muslim slave set free. He that lacks the means must fast two consecutive months. Such is the penance imposed by God: God is all-knowing and wise.
- 5: 89 God will not punish you for that which is inadvertent in your oaths. But He will take you to task for the oaths, which you solemnly swear. The penalty for a broken oath is the feeding of ten needy men with such food as you normally offer to your own people; or the clothing of ten needy men; or the freeing of one slave. He that cannot afford any of these must fast three days. In this way you shall expiate your broken oaths. Therefore be true to that which you have sworn. Thus God makes plain to you His revelations, so that you may give thanks.
- 5: 95 Believers, kill no game while on pilgrimage. He that kills game by design, shall present, as an offering to the Ka'bah, an animal equivalent to the one he killed, to be

determined by two just men among you; or he shall, in expiation, either feed the poor or fast, so that he may taste the evil consequences of his deed. God has forgiven what is past; but if any one relapses into wrong doing He will avenge Himself on him: He is mighty and capable of revenge.

- 9: 112 Those that repent and those that serve and praise Him; those that fast and those that kneel and prostrate themselves; those that enjoin justice, forbid evil, and observe the commandments of God, shall be richly rewarded. Proclaim the good tidings to the faithful.
- 58: (2), 3, 4 (2- Those of you who divorce their wives by declaring them to be their mothers should know that they are not their mothers.) (3) Those that divorce their wives by so saying, and afterwards retract their words, shall free a slave before they touch each other again. This you are enjoined to do: God is cognizant of all your actions. (4) He that has no slave shall fast two successive months before they touch one another. If he cannot, he shall feed sixty of the poor. This is enjoined on you so that you may have faith in God and His apostle. Such are the bounds set by God. Woeful punishment awaits the unbelievers.

4. <u>Making Pilgrimage, Visiting the Sacred House and</u> <u>Offering Sacrifices: -</u>

**(a)(i)** General Orders: - 2: 158, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203; 3: 97;

(ii) 22: 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38;

**(b)** Game is forbidden while on Pilgrimage: - 5: 1, 2, 94, 95, 96;

(c) Order of God for Prophet to scarify: - 108: 2;

**(d) Description of Pilgrimage and sacrifices: -** 48: 25, 27;

(e) Slaughtering: - 22: 36;

Complete verses in toto: -

<u>(a)(i)</u>

- 2: 158 Safa and Marwa are two of God's beacons. It shall be no offence for the pilgrim or the visitor to the Sacred House to walk around them. He that does good of his own accord shall be rewarded by God. God has knowledge of all things.
- 2: 196 Make the pilgrimage and visit the Sacred House for His sake. If you cannot, send such offerings as you afford and do not shave your heads until the offerings have reached their destination. But if any of you is ill or suffers from an ailment of the head, he must pay a ransom either by fasting or by almsgiving or by offering a sacrifice. If in peacetime anyone among you combines the visit with the pilgrimage, he must offer such gifts as he can afford; but if he lacks the means let him fast three days during the pilgrimage and seven when he has returned; that is ten days in all. That is incumbent on him whose family are not present at the

Holy Mosque. Have fear of God: know that He is stern in retribution.

- 2: 197 Make the pilgrimage in the appointed months. He that intends to perform it in those months must abstain from sexual intercourse, obscene language, and acrimonious disputes while on pilgrimage. God is aware of whatever good you do. Provide well for yourselves; the best provision is piety. Fear Me, then, you that are endowed with understanding.
- 2: 198 It shall be no offence for you to seek the bounty of your Lord. When you come running from Arafat remember God as you approach the sacred monument. Remember Him that gave you guidance when you were in error.
- 2: 199 Then go out from the place whence the pilgrims will go out and implore the forgiveness of God. He is forgiving and merciful.
- 2: 200 And when you have fulfilled your sacred duties, remember God as you remember your forefathers or with deeper reverence. There are some who say: 'Lord, give us abundance in this world.' These shall have no share in the world to come.
- 2: 201 But there are others who say: 'Lord, give us what is good both in this world and in the hereafter and keep us from the torment of the Fire.'
- 2: 202 These shall have a share, according to what they did. Swift is God's reckoning.
- 2: 203 Give glory to God on the appointed days. He that departs on the second day incurs no sin, nor does he who stays on longer, if he truly fears God. Have fear of God, then, and know that you shall all be gathered before Him.

3: 97 – In it there are veritable signs and the spot where Abraham stood. Whoever enters it is safe. Pilgrimage to the House is a duty to God for all who can make the journey. As for the unbelievers, God can surely do without them.

#### <u>(a)(ii)</u>

- 22: 25 The unbelievers who debar others from the path of God and from the Sacred Mosque which We gave to all mankind, natives and strangers alike, and those who commit evil within its walls, shall be sternly punished.
- 22: 26 When We prepared for Abraham the site of the Sacred Mosque We said: 'Worship none besides Me. Keep My House clean for those who walk around it, and those who stand upright or kneel in worship.'
- 22: 27 Exhort all men to make the pilgrimage. They will come to you on foot and on the backs of swift camels from every distant quarter;
- 22: 28 They will come to avail themselves of many a benefit, and to pronounce on the appointed days the name of God over the cattle which He has given them for food. Eat of their flesh, and feed the poor and the unfortunate.
- 22: 29 Then let the pilgrims spruce themselves, make their vows, and circle the Ancient House.
- 22: 30 Such is God's commandment. He that reveres the sacred rites of God shall fare better in the sight of his Lord. The flesh of cattle is lawful to you, except for that which has been specified before. Guard yourselves against the filth of idols; and avoid all falsehoods.
- 22: 31 Dedicate yourselves to God, and serve none besides Him. The man who serves other deities besides God is like him who falls from heaven and is snatched by the

birds or carried away by the wind to some far-off region. Such is God's commandment.

- 22: 32, 33 (32) He that reveres the offerings made to God shows the piety of his heart. (33) Your cattle are useful to you in many ways until the time of their slaughter. Then they are offered for sacrifice at the Ancient House.
- 22: 34, 35 (34) For every nation We have ordained a ritual, that they may pronounce the name of God over the cattle which He has given them for food. Your God is one God; to Him surrender yourselves. Give good news to the humble, (35) Whose hearts are filled with awe at the mention of God; who endure adversity with fortitude, attend to their prayers, and bestow in charity of that which We have given them.
- 22: 36 We have made the camels a part of God's rites. They are of much use to you. Pronounce over them the name of God as you draw them up in line and slaughter them; and when they have fallen to the ground eat of their flesh and feed the poor and the destitute. Thus have We subjected them to your service, so that you may give thanks.
- 22: 37, 38 (37) Their flesh and blood does not reach God; it is your piety that reaches Him. Thus has He subjected them to your service, so that you may give glory to God for guiding you. (38) Give good news to the righteous. God will ward off evil from true believers. God does not love the treacherous and the thankless.
  - <u>(b)</u>
- 5: 1 Believers, be true to your obligations. It is lawful for you to eat the flesh of all beasts other than that which is

hereby announced to you. Game is forbidden while you are on pilgrimage. God decrees what He will.

- 5: 2 Believers, do not violate the rites of God, or the sacred month, or the offerings or their ornaments, or those that repair to the Sacred House seeking God's grace and pleasure. Once your pilgrimage is ended, you shall be free to go hunting. Do not allow your hatred for those who would debar you from the Holy Mosque to lead you into sin. Help one another in what is good and pious, not in what is wicked and sinful. Have fear of God; God is stern in retribution.
- 5: 94 Believers, God will put you to the proof by means of the game which you can catch with your hands or with your spears, so that He may know those who fear Him in their hearts. He that transgresses hereafter shall be sternly punished.
- 5: 95 Believers, kill no game while on pilgrimage. He that kills game by design, shall present, as an offering to the Ka'bah, an animal equivalent to the one he killed, to be determined by two just men among you; or he shall, in expiation, either feed the poor or fast, so that he may taste the evil consequences of his deed. God has forgiven what is past; but if any one relapses into wrongdoing He will avenge Himself on him: He is mighty and capable of revenge.
- 5: 96 Lawful to you is what you catch from the sea and the sustenance it provides; a wholesome food, for you and for the seafarer. But you are forbidden the game of the land while you are on pilgrimage. Have fear of God, before whom you shall be assembled.
  - **(c)**
- 108: 2 Pray to your (Muhammad) Lord and sacrifice to Him.

# <u>(d)</u>

- 48: 25 Those were the unbelievers who debarred you from the Sacred Mosque and prevented your offerings from reaching their destination. But for the fear that you might have trampled underfoot believing men and women unknown to you and thus incurred unwitting guilt on their account, God would have commanded you to fight it out with them; but He ordained it thus that He might bring whom He will into His mercy. Had the faithful stood apart from them, We would have sternly punished the unbelievers.
- 48: 27 God has in all truth fulfilled His apostle's vision, in which He had said: 'If God will, you shall enter the Sacred Mosque secure and fearless, with hair cropped or shaven.' He knew what you knew not; and what is more, He granted you a speedy victory.
  - <u>(e)</u>
- 22: 36 We have made the camels a part of God's rites. They are of much use to you. <u>Pronounce over them the name of God as you draw them up in line and slaughter them; and when they have fallen to the ground eat of their flesh and feed the poor and the destitute. Thus have We subjected them to your service, so that you may give thanks.</u>

#### 5. <u>MARRIAGE – Women lawful or un-lawful in marriage.</u>

(Granting of Dowry is the pre-condition for a lawful Marriage) Relevant verses under different headings: -

- (i) Women lawful in marriage for general believers: -2: 221; 5: 5; 24: 26; 33: 37; 60: 10;
- (ii) Women lawful in marriage for Prophet: 33: 37, 38, 50, 51, 52;
- (iii) Polygamy and lawful behaviour to wives for general believers: 4: 3, 129, 19, 20, 21; 60: 10;
- (iv) Polygamy and lawful behaviour to wives for Prophet: - 33: 37, 38, 50, 51, 52; 66: 4, 5;
- (v) Women lawful outside marriage (without dowry) for general believers: - 2: 221; 4: 3, 24, 25; 23: (5), 6; 24: 33; 70: (29), 30;
- (vi) Women lawful outside marriage (without dowry) – for Prophet: - 33: 50, 52;
- (vii) To take in marriage who are single and help others who have limitations: - 24: 32, 33;
- (viii) Not to force the slave-girls into prostitution for making money: 24: 33;
- (ix) Women un-lawful/forbidden to take in marriage: - 2: 221; 4: 22, 23, 24; 24: 3, 26; 33: 6, 52, 53, 54;

Complete verses in toto: -

#### (i) Women lawful in marriage - for general believers: -

2: 221 – You shall not wed pagan women, unless they embrace the Faith. A believing slave-girl is better than an idolatress, although she may please you. Nor shall you wed idolaters, unless they embrace the Faith. A believing slave is better than an idolater, although he may please you. These call you to Hell-fire; but God calls you, by His will, to Paradise and to forgiveness. He makes plain His revelations to mankind, so that they may take heed.

- 5: 5 All good things have this day been made lawful to you. The food of those to whom the Book was given is lawful to you, and yours to them. Lawful to you are the believing women and the free women from among those who were given the Book before you, provided that you give them their dowries and live in honour with them, neither committing fornication nor taking them as mistresses. He that denies the Faith shall gain nothing from his labours. In the world to come he shall have much to lose.
- 24: 26 Unclean women are for unclean men, and unclean men for unclean women. But good women are for good men, and good men for good women. These shall be cleared of calumny; they shall be shown forgiveness, and a generous provision shall be made for them.
- 33: 37 You (Muhammad) said to the man (Zayd) whom God and yourself have favoured: 'Keep your wife and have fear of God.' You sought to hide in your heart what God was to reveal. You were afraid of man, although it would have been more proper to fear God. And when Zayd divorced his wife, We gave her to you in marriage, so that it should become legitimate for true believers to wed the wives of their adopted sons if they divorced them. God's will must needs be done.
- 60: 10 Believers, when believing women seek refuge with you, test them. God best knows their faith. If you find them true believers do not return them to the infidels; they are not lawful to the infidels, nor are the infidels lawful to them. But hand back to the unbelievers the dowries they gave them. Nor is it an offence for you to

marry such women, provided you give them their dowries. Do not hold on to your marriages with unbelieving women: demand the dories you have given them and let the infidels do the same. Such is the law which God lays down among you. God is all-knowing and wise.

#### (ii) Women lawful in marriage – for Prophet: -

- 33: 37 You said to the man whom God and yourself have favoured: 'Keep your wife and have fear of God.' You sought to hide in your heart what God was to reveal. You were afraid of man, although it would have been more proper to fear God. And when Zayd divorced his wife, we gave her to you in marriage, so that it should become legitimate for true believers to wed the wives of their adopted sons if they divorced them. God's will must needs be done.
- 33: 38 No blame shall be attached to the Prophet for doing what is sanctioned for him by God. Such was the way of God with the Prophets who passed away before him (God's decrees are pre-ordained);
- 33: 50 Prophet, We have made lawful to you the wives to whom you have granted dowries and the slave-girls whom God has given you as booty; the daughters of your paternal and maternal uncles and of your paternal and maternal aunts who fled with you; and any believing woman who gives herself to the Prophet and whom the Prophet wishes to take in marriage. This privilege is yours alone, being granted to no other believer. We well know the duties We have imposed on the faithful concerning their wives and slave-girls. We grant you this privilege so that none may blame you. God is forgiving and merciful.

- 33: 51 You may put off any of your wives you please and take to your bed any of them you please. Nor is it unlawful for you to receive any of those whom you have temporarily set aside. That is more proper, so that they may be contented and not vexed, and may all be pleased with what you give them. God knows what is in your hearts. He is all-knowing and gracious.
- 33: 52 It shall be unlawful for you to take more wives or to change your present wives for other women, though their beauty please you, except where slave-girls are concerned. God takes cognizance of all things.
  - (iii) Polygamy and lawful behaviour to wives for general believers: -
- 4: 3 If you fear that you cannot treat orphans with fairness, then you may marry other women who seem good to you: two, three or four of them. But if you fear that you cannot maintain equality among them, marry one only or any slave-girls you may own. This will make it easier for you to avoid injustice.
- 4: 129 Try as you may, you cannot treat all your wives impartially. Do not set yourself altogether against any of them, leaving her, as it were, in suspense. If you do what is right and guard yourselves against evil, you will find God forgiving and merciful.
- 4: 19 Believers, it is unlawful for you to inherit the women of your deceased kinsmen against their will, or to bar them from re-marrying, in order that you may force them to give up a part of what you have given them, unless they be guilty of a proven crime. Treat them with kindness; for even if you dislike them, it may well be that you dislike a thing which God has meant for your own abundant good.

- 4: 20, 21 (20) If you wish to replace a wife with another, do not take from her the dowry you have given her even if it be a talent of gold. That would be improper and grossly unjust; (21) For how can you take it back when you have lain with each other and entered into a firm contract.
- 60: 10 Believers, when believing women seek refuge with you, test them. God best knows their faith. If you find them true believers do not return them to the infidels; they are not lawful to the infidels, nor are the infidels lawful to them. But hand back to the unbelievers the dowries they gave them. Nor is it an offence for you to marry such women, provided you give them their dowries. Do not hold on to your marriages with unbelieving women: demand the dories you have given them and let the infidels do the same. Such is the law which God lays down among you. God is all-knowing and wise.

### (iv) Polygamy – and lawful behaviour to wives – for Prophet: -

- 33: 37 You said to the man whom God and yourself have favoured: 'Keep your wife and have fear of God.' You sought to hide in your heart what God was to reveal. You were afraid of man, although it would have been more proper to fear God. And when Zayd divorced his wife, We gave her to you in marriage, so that it should become legitimate for true believers to wed the wives of their adopted sons if they divorced them. God's will must needs be done.
- 33: 38 No blame shall be attached to the Prophet for doing what is sanctioned for him by God. Such was the way

of God with the Prophets who passed away before him (God's decrees are pre-ordained);

- 33: 50 Prophet, We have made lawful to you the wives to whom you have granted dowries and the slave-girls whom God has given you as booty; the daughters of your paternal and maternal uncles and of your paternal and maternal aunts who fled with you; and any believing woman who gives herself to the Prophet and whom the Prophet wishes to take in marriage. This privilege is yours alone, being granted to no other believer. We well know the duties We have imposed on the faithful concerning their wives and slave-girls. We grant you this privilege so that none may blame you. God is forgiving and merciful.
- 33: 51 You may put off any of your wives you please and take to your bed any of them you please. Nor is it unlawful for you to receive any of those whom you have temporarily set aside. That is more proper, so that they may be contented and not vexed, and may all be pleased with what you give them. God knows what is in your hearts. He is all-knowing and gracious.
- 33: 52 It shall be unlawful for you to take more wives or to change your present wives for other women, though their beauty please you, except where slave-girls are concerned. God takes cognizance of all things.
- 66: 4, 5 (4) If you two tern to God in repentance (for your hearts have sinned) you shall be pardoned; but if you conspire against him, know that God is his protector, and Gabriel, and the righteous among the faithful. The angels too are his helpers. (5) It may well be that, if he divorce you, his Lord will give him in your place better wives than yourselves, submissive to God and full of

faith, devout, penitent, obedient, and given to fasting; both formerly-wedded and virgins

- (v) Women lawful outside marriage (without dowry) for general believers: -
- 2: 221 You shall not wed pagan women, unless they embrace the Faith. A believing slave-girl is better than an idolatress, although she may please you. Nor shall you wed idolaters, unless they embrace the Faith. A believing slave is better than an idolater, although he may please you. These call you to Hell-fire; but God calls you, by His will, to Paradise and to forgiveness. He makes plain His revelations to mankind, so that they may take heed.
- 4: 3 If you fear that you cannot treat orphans with fairness, then you may marry other women who seem good to you: two, three or four of them. But if you fear that you cannot maintain equality among them, marry one only or any slave-girls you may own. This will make it easier for you to avoid injustice.
- 4: 24 (Forbidden to you) Also married women, except those whom you own as slaves. Such is the decree of God. All women other than these are lawful to you, provided you seek them with your wealth in modest conduct, not in fornication. Give them their dowry for the enjoyment you have had of them as a duty; but it shall be no offence for you to make any other agreement among yourselves after you have fulfilled your duty. God is all-knowing and wise.
- 4: 25 If any one of you cannot afford to marry a free believing women, let him marry a slave-girl who is a believer (God best knows your faith: you are born one of another). Marry them with the permission of their

masters and give them their dowry in all justice, provided they are honourable and chaste and have not entertained other men. If after marriage they commit adultery, they shall suffer half the penalty inflicted upon free adulteresses. Such is the law for those of you who fear to commit sin: but if you abstain, it will be better for you. God is forgiving and merciful.

- 23: (5), 6 ((5) Who restrain their carnal desires) except with their wives and slave-girls, for these are lawful to them.
- 24: 33 Let those who cannot afford to marry live in continence until God shall enrich them. As for those of your slaves who wish to buy their liberty, free them if you find in them any promise and bestow on them a part of the riches which God has given you. You shall not force your slave-girls into prostitution in order that you may make money, if they wish to preserve their chastity. If any one compels them, God will be forgiving and merciful to them.
- 70: (29), 30 ((29) who restrain their carnal desire) save with their wives and slave-girls, for these are lawful to them.
  - (vi) Women lawful outside marriage (without dowry) for Prophet: -
- 33: 50 Prophet, We have made lawful to you the wives whom you have granted dowries and the slave-girls whom God has given you as booty; the daughters of your paternal and maternal uncles and of your paternal and maternal aunts who fled with you; and any believing woman who gives herself to the Prophet and whom the Prophet wishes to take in marriage. This privilege is yours alone, being granted to no other believer. We well know the duties We have imposed on the faithful concerning their wives and slave-girls. We grant you

this privilege so that none may blame you. God is forgiving and merciful.

- 33: 52 It shall be unlawful for you to take more wives or to change your present wives for other women, though their beauty please you, except where slave-girls are concerned. God takes cognizance of all things.
  - (vii) To take in marriage who are single Orders against slave prostitution: -
- 24: 32 Take in marriage those among you who are single and those of your male and female slaves who are honest. If they are poor, God will enrich them from His own abundance. God is munificent and all-knowing.
- 24: 33 Let those who cannot afford to marry live in continence until God shall enrich them. As for those of your slaves who wish to buy their liberty, free them if you find in them any promise and bestow on them a part of the riches which God has given you. You shall not force your slave-girls into prostitution in order that you may make money, if they wish to preserve their chastity. If any one compels them, God will be forgiving and merciful to them.

## (viii) Not to force the slave-girls into prostitution for making money: -

24: 33 – Let those who cannot afford to marry live in continence until God shall enrich them. As for those of your slaves who wish to buy their liberty, free them if you find in them any promise and bestow on them a part of the riches which God has given you. You shall not force your slave-girls into prostitution in order that you may make money, if they wish to preserve their chastity. If any one compels them, God will be forgiving and merciful to them.

#### (ix) Women un-lawful/forbidden – to take in marriage: -

- 2: 221 You shall not wed pagan women, unless they embrace the Faith. A believing slave-girl is better than an idolatress, although she may please you. Nor shall you wed idolaters, unless they embrace the Faith. A believing slave is better than an idolater, although he may please you. These call you to Hell-fire; but God calls you, by His will, to Paradise and to forgiveness. He makes plain His revelations to mankind, so that they may take heed.
- 4: 22 You shall not marry the women whom your fathers married: all previous such\_marriages excepted. That was an evil practice, indecent and abominable.
- 4: 23 Forbidden to you are your mothers, your daughters, your sisters, your paternal and maternal aunts, the daughters of your brothers and sisters, your foster-mothers, your foster-sisters, the mothers of your wives, your step-daughters who are in your charge, born of the wives with whom you have lain (it is no offence for you to marry your step-daughters if you have not consummated your marriage with their mothers), and the wives of your own begotten sons. You are also forbidden to take in marriage two sisters at one and the same time; all previous such marriages excepted. God is forgiving and merciful.
- 4: 24 (Forbidden to you) Also married women, except those whom you own as slaves. Such is the decree of God. All women other than these are lawful to you, provided you seek them with your wealth in modest conduct, not in fornication. Give them their dowry for the enjoyment you have had of them as a duty; but it shall be no offence for you to make any other agreement among

yourselves after you have fulfilled your duty. God is all-knowing and wise.

- 24: 3 The adulterer may marry only an adulteress or an idolatress; and the adulteress may marry only an adulterer or an idolater. True believers are forbidden such marriages.
- 24: 26 Unclean women are for unclean men, and unclean men for unclean women. But good women are for good men, and good men for good women. These shall be cleared of calumny; they shall be shown forgiveness, and a generous provision shall be made for them.
- 33: 6 The Prophet has a greater claim on the faithful than they have on each other. His wives are their mothers.
- 33: 52, 53, 54 (52) It shall be unlawful for you to take more wives or to change your present wives for other women, though their beauty please you, except where slave-girls are concerned. God takes cognizance of all things. (53)-----You must not speak ill of God's apostle, nor shall you ever wed his wives after him; this would be grave offence in the sight of God. (54) Whether you hide or reveal them, God has knowledge of all things.

# 6. **DIVORCE:-** Relevant verses under different headings:

(i) Divorce and reconciliation: - 2: 226, 227, 228, 229, 231, 232; 65: 1, 2;

(ii) Divorce – by declaring wife to be the mother: - 33: 4; 58: 2, 3, 4;

**(iii) Divorce – for Prophet's family: -** 33: 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 37, 38; 66: 4, 5;

(iv) Divorce – is Twice (within waiting period). After the Third Time – they are to go through another process of marriage/divorce and then remarry: - 2: 230;

- (v) Divorce before the marriage is consummated: 2: 236, 237; 33: 49;
- (vi) Sucking to infants of 'Divorced women' with proper payments: 2: 233; 65: 6, 7;
- (vii) Rehabilitation of widows: 2: 234, 235, 240;
- (viii) 'Rightful Behaviour' towards the 'Divorce women': - 2: 228, 229, 231, 232, 236, 237, 241, 242; 33: 49; 65: 1, 2;
- (ix) Wife ransoming herself: 2: 229;
- (x) Different categories of 'Waiting Period': 2: 226, 228, 234; 33: 49; 65: 4;

<u>Complete verses in toto: -</u>

## (i) Divorce and reconciliation: -

- 2: 226 Those that renounce their wives on oath must wait four months. If they change their minds, God is forgiving and merciful.
- 2: 227 But if they decide to divorce them, know that God hears all and knows all.
- 2: 228 Divorced women must wait, keeping themselves from men, three menstrual courses. It is unlawful for them, if they believe in God and the Last Day, to hide what God

has created in their wombs: in which case their husbands would do well to take them back, should they desire reconciliation. Women shall with justice have rights similar to those exercised against them, although men have a status above women. God is mighty and wise.

- 2: 229 Divorce may be pronounced twice, and then a women must be retained in honour or allowed to go with kindness. It is unlawful for husbands to take from them any thing they have given them, unless both fear that they may not be able to keep within the bounds set by God; in which case it shall be no offence for either of them if the wife ransom herself. These are the bounds set by God; do not transgress them. Those that transgress the bounds of God are wrongdoers.
- 2: 231 When you have renounced your wives and they have reached the end of their waiting period, either retain them in honour or let them go with kindness. But you shall not retain them in order to harm them or to wrong them. Whoever does this wrongs his own soul. Do not make game of God's revelations. Remember the favours God has bestowed upon you, and the Book and the wisdom He has revealed for your instruction. Fear God and know that God has knowledge of all things.
- 2: 232 If a man has renounced his wife and she has reached the end of her waiting period, do not prevent her from remarrying her husband if they have come to an honourable agreement. This is enjoined on every one of you who believes in God and the Last Day; it is more honourable for you and more chaste. God knows but you do not.

- 65: 1 Prophet (and you believers), if you divorce your wives, divorce them at the end of their Waiting Period. Compute their waiting period and have fear of God, your Lord. You shall not expel them from their homes, nor shall they go away, unless they have committed a proven vile deed. Such are the bounds set by God; he that transgresses God's bounds wrongs his own soul. You never know; after that, God may bring about some new event.
- 65: 2 When their waiting term is ended, either keep them honourably or part with them in honour. Call to witness two honest men among you and give your testimony before God. Who ever believes in God and the Last Day is exhorted to do this. Who that fears God, God will give him a means of salvation and will provide for him whence he does not reckon:

# (ii) Divorce - by declaring wife to be the mother: -

- 33: 4 God has never put two hearts within one man's body. He does not regard the wives whom you divorce as your mothers, nor your adopted sons as your own sons. These are mere words which you utter with your mouths: but God declares the truth and guides to the right path.
- 58: 2 Those of you who divorce their wives by declaring them to be their mothers should know that they are not their mothers. Their mothers are those only who gave birth to them. The words they utter are unjust and false: but God pardons and forgives.
- 58: 3 Those that divorce their wives by so saying, and afterwards retract their words, shall free a slave before they touch each other again. This you are enjoined to do: God is cognizant of all your actions.

58: 4 – He that has no slave shall fast two successive months before they touch one another. If he cannot, he shall feed sixty of the poor. This is enjoined on you so that you may have faith in God and His apostle. Such are the bounds set by God. Woeful punishment awaits the unbelievers.

#### (iii) Divorce – for Prophet's family: -

- 33: 28, 29 (28) Prophet, say to your wives; 'If you seek this life and all its finery, come, I will make provision for you and release you honourably. (29) But if you seek God and His apostle and the abode of the hereafter, know that God has prepared a rich reward for those of you who do good works.'
- 33: 30, 31 (30) Wives of the Prophet! Those of you who commit a proven sin shall be doubly punished. That is easy enough for God. (31) But those of you who obey God and His apostle and do good works shall be doubly rewarded; for them We have made a generous provision.
- 33: 32 Wives of the Prophet, you are not like other women. If you fear God, do not be too complaisant in your speech, lest the lecherous-hearted should lust after you. Show discretion in what you say.
- 33: 37 You said to the man whom God and yourself have favoured: 'Keep your wife and have fear of God.' You sought to hide in your heart what God was to reveal. You were afraid of man, although it would have been more proper to fear God. And when Zayd divorced his wife, We gave her to you in marriage, so that it should become legitimate for true believers to wed the wives of their adopted sons if they divorced them. God's will must needs be done.

- 33: 38 No blame shall be attached to the Prophet for doing what is sanctioned for him by God. Such was the way of God with the Prophets who passed away before him (God's decrees are pre-ordained);
- 66: 4 If you two tern to God in repentance (for your hearts have sinned) you shall be pardoned; but if you conspire against him, know that God is his protector, and Gabriel, and the righteous among the faithful. The angels too are his helpers.
- 66: 5 It may well be that, if he divorce you, his Lord will give him in your place better wives than yourselves, submissive to God and full of faith, devout, penitent, obedient, and given to fasting; both formerly-wedded and virgins.

## (iv) Divorce - Twice (within the 'Waiting Period'): -

2: 230 – If a man divorces his wife (by pronouncing third time), he cannot remarry her until she wedded another man and been divorced by him; in which case it shall be no offence for either of them to return to the other, if they think that they can keep within the bounds set by God. Such are the bounds of God. He makes them plain to men of understanding.

# (v) Divorce - before the marriage is consummated: -

- 2: 236 It shall be no offence for you to divorce your wives before the marriage is consummated or the dowry settled. Provide for them with fairness; the rich man according to his means and the poor man according to his. This is binding on righteous men.
- 2: 237 If you divorce them before the marriage is consummated, but after their dowry has been settled, give them the half of their dowry, unless they or the husband agree to waive it. But it is more proper that the

husband should waive it. Do not forget to show kindness to each other. God observes your action.

- 33: 49 Believers, 'if you marry believing women and divorce them before the marriage is consummated, you are not required to observe a waiting period. Provide well for them and release them honourably.
  - (vi) Sucking to infants of 'Divorced women'-with proper payments: -
- 2: 233 Mothers shall give suck to their children for two whole years if the father wishes the sucking to be completed. They must be maintained and clothed in a reasonable manner by the child's father. None should be charged with more than one can bear. A mother should not be allowed to suffer on account of her child, nor should a father on account of his child. The same duties devolve upon the father's heir. But if, after consultation, they choose by mutual consent to wean the child, they shall incur no guilt. Nor shall it be any offence for you if you prefer to have a nurse for your children, provided that you pay her what you promise, according to usage. Have fear of God and know that God is cognizant of all your actions.
- 65: 6 Lodge them in your own homes, according to your means. You shall not harass them so as to make life intolerable for them. If they are with child, maintain them until the end of their confinement; and if, after that, they give suck to the infants they bore you, give them their pay and consult together in all reasonableness. But if you cannot bear with each other, let other women suckle for you.
- 65: 7 Let the rich man spend according to his wealth, and the poor man according to what God has given him. God

does not charge a man with more than He has given him. God, after hardship, will bring ease.

## (vii) Rehabilitation of widows: -

- 2: 234 Widows shall wait, keeping themselves apart from men for four months and ten days after their husband's death. When they have reached the end of their waiting period, it shall be no offence for you to let them do whatever they choose for themselves, provided that it is decent. God is cognizant of all your actions.
- 2: 235 It shall be no offence for you openly to propose marriage to such women or to cherish them in your hearts. God knows that you will remember them. Do not arrange to meet them in secret, and if you do, speak to them honourably. But you shall not consummate the marriage before the end of their waiting period. Know that God has knowledge of all your thoughts. Therefore take heed and bear in mind that God is forgiving and lenient.
- 2: 240 You shall bequeath your widows a year's maintenance without causing them to leave their homes; but if they leave of their own accord, no blame shall be attached to you for any course they may deem fit to pursue. God is mighty and wise.

# (viii) 'Rightful Behaviour' towards the 'Divorce women': -

2: 228 – Divorced women must wait, keeping themselves from men, three menstrual courses. It is unlawful for them, if they believe in God and the Last Day, to hide what God has created in their wombs: in which case their husbands would do well to take them back, should they desire reconciliation. Women shall with justice have rights similar to those exercised against them, although men have a status above women. God is mighty and wise.

- 2: 229 Divorce may be pronounced twice, and then a women must be retained in honour or allowed to go with kindness. It is unlawful for husbands to take from them any thing they have given them, unless both fear that they may not be able to keep within the bounds set by God; in which case it shall be no offence for either of them if the wife ransom herself. These are the bounds set by God; do not transgress them. Those that transgress the bounds of God are wrongdoers.
- 2: 231 When you have renounced your wives and they have reached the end of their waiting period, either retain them in honour or let them go with kindness. But you shall not retain them in order to harm them or to wrong them. Whoever does this wrongs his own soul. Do not make game of God's revelations. Remember the favours God has bestowed upon you, and the Book and the wisdom He has revealed for your instruction. Fear God and know that God has knowledge of all things.
- 2: 232 If a man has renounced his wife and she has reached the end of her waiting period, do not prevent her from remarrying her husband if they have come to an honourable agreement. This is enjoined on every one of you who believes in God and the Last Day; it is more honourable for you and more chaste. God knows but you do not.
- 2: 236 It shall be no offence for you to divorce your wives before the marriage is consummated or the dowry settled. Provide for them with fairness; the rich man according to his means and the poor man according to his. This is binding on righteous men.

- 2: 237 If you divorce them before the marriage is consummated, but after their dowry has been settled, give them the half of their dowry, unless they or the husband agree to waive it. But it is more proper that the husband should waive it. Do not forget to show kindness to each other. God observes your action.
- 2: 241 Reasonable provision shall also be made for divorced women. That is incumbent on righteous men.
- 2: 242 Thus God makes known to you His revelations that you may grow in understanding.
- 33: 49 Believers, 'if you marry believing women and divorce them before the marriage is consummated, you are not required to observe a waiting period. Provide well for them and release them honourably.
- 65: 1 Prophet (and you believers), if you divorce your wives, divorce them at the end of their Waiting Period. Compute their waiting period and have fear of God, your Lord. You shall not expel them from their homes, nor shall they go away, unless they have committed a proven vile deed. Such are the bounds set by God; he that transgresses God's bounds wrongs his own soul. You never know; after that, God may bring about some new event.
- 65: 2 When their waiting term is ended, either keep them honourably or part with them in honour. Call to witness two honest men among you and give your testimony before God. Who ever believes in God and the Last Day is exhorted to do this. Who that fears God, God will give him a means of salvation and will provide for him whence he does not reckon:

(ix) Wife ransoming herself: -
- 2: 229 Divorce may be pronounced twice, and then a women must be retained in honour or allowed to go with kindness. It is unlawful for husbands to take from them any thing they have given them, unless both fear that they may not be able to keep within the bounds set by God; in which case it shall be no offence for either of them if the wife ransom herself. These are the bounds set by God; do not transgress them. Those that transgress the bounds of God are wrongdoers.
  - (x) 'Period of waiting' different categories: (Ref. no. only)
    - (a) 'Four months for men' who renounce their wives on oath – 'Not to go to them'. Within this period – they can change their minds – 2: 226;
    - (b) 'Three menstrual courses' for divorced women 2: 228;
    - (c) 'Four months and ten days' for widows 2: 234;
  - (d) 'No waiting period' for women when divorced before the marriage is consummated 33: 49;
  - (e) 'Three months' for those who ceased menstruating or have not yet menstruated – 65: 4;
  - (f) 'Their term shall end' for pregnant women with the end of their confinement – 65: 4;

<u>7. DEFAMING Honourable Women (without proof) and</u> <u>Punishments/Solutions: -</u>

Relevant verses under different headings: -

- (i) Defaming Honourable Women: 24: 4, 5, 23, 24, 25;
- (ii) **Defaming own Wife: -** 24: 6, 7, 8, 9, 10;
- (iii) Punishment for those who invented the slander: -24: 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19;
- (iv) Traducing believing men and believing women: 33: 58;

# Complete verses in toto: -

#### (i) Defaming honourable women (without proof): -

- 24: 4, 5 (4) Those that defame honourable women and cannot produce four witnesses shall be given eight lashes. Do not accept their testimony ever after, for they are great transgressors (5) except those among them that afterwards repent and mend their ways. God is forgiving and merciful.
- 24: 23 Those who defame honourable but careless believing women shall be cursed in this world and in the hereafter.
- 24: 24, 25 (24) Theirs shall be a woeful punishment on the day when their own tongues, hands, and feet will testify to what they did. (25) On that day God will justly requite them. They shall know that God is the Glorious Truth.

(ii) Defaming own Wife: -Complete verses in toto: -

- 24: 6, 7 (6) If a man accuses his wife but has no witness except himself, he shall swear four times by God that his charge is true, (7) calling down upon himself the curse of God if he is lying.
- 24: 8, 9 (8) But if his wife swears four times by God that his charge is false and (9) calls down His curse upon herself if it be true, she shall receive no punishment.
- 24: 10 But for God's grace and mercy, His wisdom and forgiveness, this would never have been revealed to you.

#### (iii) Punishment for those who invented the slander: -

- 24: 11 Those who invented that slander were a number of your own people. Do not regard it as a misfortune, for it has proved an advantage. Each one of them shall be punished according to his crime. As for him who had the greater share in it, his punishment shall be terrible indeed.
- 24: 12, 13 (12) When you heard it, why did the faithful, men and women, not think well of their own people, and say: 'This is an evident falsehood'? (13) Why did they not produce four witnesses? If they could not produce any witness, then they were surely lying in the sight of God.
- 24: 14 But for God's grace and mercy towards you in this life and in the hereafter, you would have been sternly punished for what you did.
- 24: 15 You carried with your tongues and uttered with your mouths what you did not know. You may have thought it a trifle, but in the sight of God it was a grave offence.
- 24: 16 When you heard it, why did you not say: 'It is not right for us to speak of this. God forbid! This is a monstrous slander'?

- 24: 17, 18 (17) God bids you never to repeat the like, if you are true believers. (18) God makes plain to you His revelations. He is all-knowing and wise.
- 24: 19 Those who delight in spreading slanders against the faithful shall be sternly punished in this life and in the hereafter. God knows but you know not.

# (iv) Traducing believing men and believing women: -

33: 58 – Those who traduce believing men and believing women undeservedly shall bear the guilt of slander and a gross sin.

### 8. <u>ADULTERY: -</u>

- Relevant verses under different headings: -
- (i) Adultery (proven) and punishments: 4: 15,16; 24: 2;
- (ii) Discriminations in Punishment: 4: 25; 33: 30;

### Complete verses in toto: -

# (i) Adultery (proven) and punishments: -

- 4: 15 If any of your women commit fornication, call in four witnesses from among yourselves against them; if they testify to their guilt confine them to their houses till death overtakes them or till God finds another way for them.
- 4: 16 If two men among you commit indecency, punish them both. If they repent and mend their ways, let them be. God is forgiving and merciful.
- 24: 2 The adulterer and the adulteress shall each be given a hundred lashes. Let no pity for them cause you to disobey God, if you truly believe in God and the Last Day; and let their punishment be witnessed by a number of believers.

# (ii) Discriminations - in Punishment: -

- 4: 25 (Relevant parts of verses) If any one of you cannot afford to marry a free believing women, let him marry a slave-girl ------. If after marriage they commit adultery, they shall suffer half the penalty inflicted upon free adulteresses.-----.
- 33: 30 Wives of the Prophet! Those of you who commit a proven sin shall be doubly punished.

# 9. <u>Un-natural Activities of Men</u> – <u>Fornication with Males;</u> <u>And Punishments: - 26: 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170,</u> <u>171, 172, 173;</u>

#### Complete verses in toto: -

- 26: 165, 166 (165) 'Will you fornicate with males and (166) abandon your wives, whom God has created for you? Surely you are great transgressors.'
- 26: 167 'Lot,' they replied, 'desist or you shall be banished.'
- 26: 168, 169 (168) He said: 'I abhor your ways. (169) Lord, preserve me and my kinsfolk from their evil doings.'
- 26: 170, 171 (170) We delivered Lot and all his kinsfolk, (171) save for one old woman who stayed behind.
- 26: 172, 173 (172) And the rest We utterly destroyed. (173) We pelted them with rain and evil was the rain which fell on those who were forewarned.

# 10. <u>INHERITANCE of Deceased Properties: - 4: 7, 8, 11,</u> <u>12, 13, 33, 176;</u>

#### Complete verses in toto: -

- 4: 7, 8 (7) Men shall have a share in what their parents and kinsmen leave; and women shall have a share in what their parents and kinsmen leave; whether it be little or much, they shall be legally entitled to their share. (8) If relatives, orphans, or needy men are present at the division of an inheritance, give them too a share of it, and speak to them kind words.
- 4: 11 God has thus enjoined you concerning your children: A male shall inherit twice as much as a female. If their be more than two girls, they shall have two-thirds of the inheritance; but if there be one only, she shall inherit the half. Parents shall inherit a sixth each, if the deceased have a child; but if he leave no child and his parents be his heirs, his mother shall have a sixth after payment of any legacy he may have bequeathed or any debt he may have owed.

You may wonder whether your parents or your children are more beneficial to you. But this is the law of God; God is all-knowing and wise.

4: 12 – You shall inherit the half of your wives' estate if they die childless. If they leave children, a quarter of their estate shall be yours after payment of any legacy they may have bequeathed or any debt they may have owed.

Your wives shall inherit one quarter of your estate if you die childless. If you leave children, they shall inherit one-eighth, after payment of any legacy you may have bequeathed or any debt you may have owed.

If a man or a woman leave neither children nor parents and have a brother or a sister, they shall each inherit one-sixth. If there be more, they shall equally share the third of the estate, after payment of any legacy he may have bequeathed or any debt he may have owed, without prejudice to the rights of the heirs. That is a commandment from God. God is all-knowing and gracious.

- 4: 13 Such are the bounds set by God. He that obeys God and His apostle shall dwell forever in gardens watered by running streams. That is the supreme triumph. But he that defies God and His apostle and transgresses His bounds shall be cast into a Fire wherein he will abide forever. A shameful punishment awaits him.
- 4: 33 To every parent and kinsman We have appointed heirs who will inherit from them. As for those with whom you have entered into agreements, let them, too, have their due. God bears witness to all things.
- 4: 176 They consult you. Say: 'Thus God instructs you regarding those that die childless and without living parents. If a man die childless and he have a sister, she shall inherit the half of his estate. If a woman die childless, her brother shall be her sole heir. If a childless man have two sisters, they shall inherit two-thirds of his estate; but if he have both brothers and sisters, the share of each male shall be that of two females.'

Thus God makes plain to His precepts so that you may not err. God has knowledge of all things.

11. <u>Lawful and Unlawful Things / Affairs etc.</u> <u>Relevant verses under different headings: -</u>

#### <u>Lawful: -</u>

- (i) Eatable things: -2:57,168,172; 5:1,2,4,5,88,96; 6:119,141,142,143,144,146; 7:160; 16:114; 20:80,81; 23:51;
- (ii) In life-saving cases forbidden things are also lawful if no sin or transgression is intended: -2:173; 5:3; 6:119,145;16:115;
- (iii) Drinkable things: 2:219; 16:66,67,69; 76:17,18; 83:25,27;
- (iv) Women lawful in/outside Marriage: -2:221; 4:3,24,25,129; 5:5; 23:6; 24:26,33; 60:10; 70:30; 33:37,38,50,51,52; 2:187;

#### <u>Unlawful: -</u>

- (v) Eatable things: 2:173; 5:1,3,95,96; 6:121,145,146; 16:115;
- (vi) Drinkable things: 2:219; 5:90,91;
- (vii) Money and property: 2:174,188,275,276,278; 3:130; 4:29,30; 6:152; and also 2:220; 4:2,5,6,9,10; 17:34;
- (viii) Acts, Habits and Customs: 2:219; 4:29,30; 5:3,90,91,103; 6:120,151; 7:33; 24:19,21;
- (ix) In-disposition of women: -2:222;
- (x) Women unlawful in Marriage: -2:221; 4:22,23,24; 24:3,26; 33:6,52,54;

Complete/ Relevant parts of Verses in toto: -

#### (i) Eatable things: -

- 2: 57 We caused the clouds to draw their shadow over you and sent down for you "manna and quails", saying: 'Eat of the good things We have given you.' Indeed, they did not wrong Us, but they wronged themselves.
- 2: 168 Men, eat of what is lawful and wholesome on the earth and do not walk in Satan's footsteps, for he is your inveterate foe.
- 2: 172 Believers, eat of the wholesome things with which We have provided you and give thanks to God, if it is Him you worship.
- 5: 1 Believers, be true to your obligations. It is lawful for you to eat the flesh of all beasts other than that which is hereby announced to you.
- 5: 2 -----Once your pilgrimage is ended, you shall be free to go hunting.
- 5: 3 (Dead animals due to different causes of wounds are not unlawful) if you make it clean by giving the death-stroke yourselves.-----.
- 5: 4 They ask you what is lawful to them. Say: 'All good things are lawful to you, as well as that which you have taught the birds and beasts of prey to catch, training them as God has taught you. Eat of what they catch for you, pronouncing upon it the name of God. ------
- 5: 5 All good things have this day been made lawful to you. The food of those to whom the Book was given is lawful to you, and yours to them.
- 5: 88 Eat of the lawful and wholesome things which God has given you.

- 5: 96 Lawful to you is what you catch from the sea and the sustenance it provides; a wholesome food, for you and for the seafarer.
- 6: 119 Eat only of that which has been consecrated in the name of God, if you truly believe in His revelations.
- 6: 141 -----, the palm and the olive, and pomegranates alike and different. Eat of these fruits when they ripen and give away what is due of them upon the harvest day.-----.
- 6: 142 Of the beasts you have, some are for carrying burdens and others for slaughter. Eat of that which God has given you and do not walk in Satan's footsteps, he is your inveterate foe.
- 6: 143,144 (143) He has given you eight kinds of livestock. Take first a pair of sheep and a pair of goats -----. (144) Then a pair of camels and a pair of cattle.
- 6: 146 (For –Jews)---- the fat of sheep and oxen, of what is on their backs and intestines and what is mixed with their bones.
- 7: 160 We caused the clouds to draw their shadow over them and sent down for them 'manna and quails', saying: 'Eat of the good things We have given you.' -----.
- 16: 114 Eat of the good and lawful things which God bestowed on you, and give thanks for His favours if you truly serve Him.
- 20: 80,81 (80) Children of Israel! ------. We sent down manna and quails for you. (81) Eat of the wholesome things with which We have provided you and do not transgress, ------.

23: 51 – Apostles! Eat of that which is wholesome, and do good works: I have knowledge of all of your actions.

### (ii) In life-saving cases – forbidden things are also lawful if no sin or transgression is intended: -

- 2: 173 -----But whoever is compelled through necessity, intending neither to sin nor to transgress, shall incur no guilt. God is forgiving and merciful.
- 5: 3 -----. He that is constrained by hunger to eat of what is forbidden, not intending to commit sin, will find God forgiving and merciful
- 6: 119 ----- (And also of that which is forbidden) when you are constrained.
- 6: 145 -----But whoever is constrained, intending neither to sin nor to transgress, will find your Lord forgiving and merciful (for eating forbidden things).
- 16: 115 -----. But whoever is compelled through necessity, intending neither to sin nor to transgress, will find that God is forgiving and merciful.

#### (iii) Drinkable things: -

- 2: 219 There is great harm in drinking, although some benefit for men. Harm is far greater than benefit.
- 16: 66 In cattle, We give you to drink of that which is in their bellies pure milk, pleasant for those who drink it.
- 16: 67 And the fruits of the palm and vine, from which you derive intoxicants and wholesome food.
- 16: 69 From the bellies of the bees comes forth a syrup of different hues, a cure for men (honey).

- 76: 17,18 (17) And (there in Heaven) they shall be served with cups brim-full with ginger-flavoured water (18) from a fount called **'Salsabil'**.
- 83: 25,27 (25) They shall be given a pure wine to drink, securely sealed (27) a wine tempered with the water of **'Tasnim'**.

#### (iv) Women lawful in /outside marriage: -

#### Ref. Nos. of verses only: -

For general believers: - 2:221; 4:3,24,25,129; 5:5; 23:6; 24:26,33; 60:10; 70:30;

**For Prophet: -** 33:37,38,50,51,52;

To lie with wife – outside Fasting Period: - 2:187;

### 11. <u>Unlawful: -</u>

### (v) Eatable things: -

- 2: 173 He has forbidden you carrion, blood, and the flesh of swine; also any flesh that is consecrated other than in the name of God.
- 5: 1 -----Game is forbidden while you are on pilgrimage. God decrees what He will.
- 5: 3 You are forbidden carrion, blood, and the flesh of swine; also any flesh dedicated to any other than God. You are forbidden the flesh of strangled animals and of those beaten or gored to death; of those killed by a fall or mangled by beasts of prey; also of animals sacrificed to idols.
- 5: 95 Believers, kill no game while on pilgrimage. He that kills game by design, shall present, as an offering to the Ka'bah, an animal equivalent to the one he killed.
- 5: 96 -----But you are forbidden the game of the land while you are on pilgrimage. -----.

- 6: 121 Therefore do not eat of that which has not been consecrated in name of God; for that is sinful.
- 6: 145 Say: 'I find nothing in what has been revealed to me that forbids men to eat of any food except carrion, running blood, and the flesh of swine – for these are unclean – and any flesh that has been profanely consecrated to gods other than God.' -----.
- 6: 146 We forbade the Jews all animals with undivided hoofs and the fat of sheep and oxen.
- 16: 115 He has forbidden you carrion, blood and the flesh of swine; also any flesh consecrated other than in the name of God.

### (vi) Drinkable things: -

- 2: 219 They ask you about drinking and gambling. Say: 'There is great harm in both, although they have some benefit for men; but their harm is far greater than their benefit.
- 5: 90 Believers, wine and games of chance, idols and divining arrows, are abominations devised by Satan. Avoid them, so that you may prosper.
- 5: 91 Satan seeks to stir up enmity and hatred among you by means of wine and gambling, and to keep you from the remembrance of God and from your prayers. Will you not abstain from them?

### (vii) Money and Property: -

2: 174 – Those that suppress any part of the Scriptures, which God has revealed, in order to gain some paltry end shall swallow nothing but fire into their bellies. On the Day of Resurraction God will neither speak to them nor purify them. Theirs shall be a woeful punishment.

- 2: 188 Do not devour one another's property by unjust means, nor bribe with it the judges in order that you may wrongfully and knowingly usurp the possessions of other men.
- 2: 275 Those that live on usury shall rise up before God like men whom Satan has demented by his touch; for they claim that trading is no different from usury. But God has permitted trading and made usury unlawful. ------.
- 2: 276 God has laid His curse on usury and blessed almsgiving with increase. God bears no love for the impious and the sinful.
- 2: 278 Believers, have fear of God and waive what is still due to you from usury, if your faith be true; -----.
- 3: 130 Believers, do not live on usury, doubling your wealth many times over. Have fear of God, that you may prosper.
- 4: 29,30 (29) Believers, do not consume your wealth among yourselves in vanity, but rather trade with it by mutual consent. Do not destroy yourselves. God is merciful to you, (30) but he that does that through wickedness and injustice shall be burned in fire. That is easy enough for God.
- 6: 152 Do not temper with the property of orphans, but strive to improve their lot until they reach maturity. ------.
- 2: 220 They question you concerning orphans. Say: 'To deal justly with them is best. -----.'
- 4: 2 Give orphans the property which belongs to them. Do not exchange their valuables for worthless things or cheat them of their possessions; for this would surely be a great sin.

- 4: 5 Do not give the feeble-minded the property with which God has entrusted you for their support; but maintain and clothe them with its proceeds.
- 4: 6 -----If you find them capable of sound judgement, hand over to them their property.
- 4: 9 Let those who are solicitous about the welfare of their young children after their own death take care not to wrong orphans.
- 4: 10 Those that devour the property of orphans unjustly, swallow fire into their bellies.
- 17: 34 Do not interfere with the property of orphans except with the best of motives, -----.

(viii) Acts, Habits and Customs: -

Ref. nos. of verses only: in respect of: -

- **Drinking and Gambling** 2:219;
- **Suicide and Homicide** 4:29,30;
- Wine and Games of Chance, Idols and Divining Arrows 5:3,90,91;
- Falsehood about God 5:103; 7:33;
- **Foul sins whether openly or in secret –** 6:120,151;
- All Indecent Acts, whether overt or disguised, sin, and wrongful oppression and Idolatry 7:33;
- **Spreading slanders against the faithful** 24:19;
- To walk in Satan's footsteps 24:21;

(ix) Indisposition of Women: - (Ref. Nos. only): -

**To lie with women during their 'Menstrual Periods'** – 2:222;

(x) Women Unlawful in marriage: - (Ref. Nos. only): -For general believers – 2:221; 4:22,23,24; 24:3,26; 33:6,54; **For Prophet –** 33:52;

# 12. LIKINGS and DISLIKINGS of God.

# (i) LIKINGS: -

| Serial | Contents             | Ref. No. of verses |
|--------|----------------------|--------------------|
| Nos.   | (short but precise v | erses)             |

| 1.                         | God loves the righteous.          | 3: 76,148; 9: 4,7;   |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| 2.                         | God loves the equitable.          | 60: 8;               |
| 3.                         | God loves the charitable.         | 2:195; 3:134; 5:93;  |
| 4.                         | God loves the steadfast.          | 3: 146;              |
| 2.<br>3.<br>4.<br>5.<br>6. | God loves those that deal justly. | 5: 42;               |
| 6.                         | God loves those that purify       |                      |
|                            | themselves.                       | 9: 108;              |
| 7.                         | God loves those that strive to    |                      |
|                            | keep themselves clean.            | 2: 222;              |
| 8.                         | God loves those that turn to      |                      |
|                            | Him in repentance.                | 2: 222;              |
| 9.                         | God loves those that are          |                      |
|                            | trustful.                         | 3: 159;              |
| 10.                        | God loves those who fight for     |                      |
|                            | His cause.                        | 61:4;                |
| 11.                        | God loves those who exercise      |                      |
|                            | justice.                          | 49: 9;               |
| 12.                        | God loves those who keep from     |                      |
|                            | evil and do good work.            | 16: 128;             |
| 13.                        | God loves those that are patient. | 2: 153; 8: 46;       |
| 14.                        | God loves those that are          |                      |
|                            | steadfast.                        | 8:66;                |
| 15.                        | God is with the righteous.        | 2:194; 9:123; 29:69; |
| 16.                        | If you are thankful, your thanks  |                      |
|                            | will please Him.                  | 39: 7;               |

# More about Patience – Advice /Orders of God.

# <u>(i-a) For general believers: -</u>

| Serial | Contents                   | Ref. Nos. of |
|--------|----------------------------|--------------|
| Nos.   | (short but precise verses) | Verses       |

| 1   |  |         |
|-----|--|---------|
| 1.  | Give good news to those who endure           |         |
|     | with fortitude.                              | 2:155;  |
| 2.  | Believers, be <b>patient</b> and forebear.   | 3:200;  |
| 3.  | Those that keep from evil and                |         |
|     | endure with fortitude, God will not          |         |
|     | deny them their reward.                      | 12:90;  |
| 4.  | Surely in this, there are signs for          |         |
|     | every steadfast, thankful man.               | 14:5;   |
| 5.  | Bearing ills with patience and               |         |
|     | putting their trust in their Lord. (They     |         |
|     | will be rewarded.)                           | 16:42;  |
| 6.  | We shall reward the steadfast                |         |
|     | according to their noblest deeds.            | 16:96;  |
| 7.  | As for those who fled their homes            | ,       |
|     | and fought and remained constant             |         |
|     | to the last, (Lord will be forgiving         |         |
|     | and merciful to them.)                       | 16:110; |
| 8.  | But it shall be best for you to endure       |         |
|     | your wrongs <b>with</b> patience.            | 16:126; |
| 9.  | <b>Be patient</b> , then: God will grant you | 101120, |
|     | patience.                                    | 16:127; |
| 10. | Give good news to the humble who             | 10.127, |
| 10. | endure adversity with fortitude.             | 22:35;  |
| 11. | Those shall be rewarded for their            | 22.33,  |
| 11. | fortitude with the loftiest abode in         |         |
|     | Paradise.                                    | 25:75;  |
|     |  | 23.13,  |

| 12. | Twice shall their reward be given       |        |
|-----|---|--------|
| 12. | them, because they have <b>endured</b>  |        |
|     | with fortitude.                         | 28:54; |
| 13. | Better is the reward of God for him     | 20.01, |
| 10. | who has <b>endured with fortitude</b> . | 28:80; |
| 14. | Those that endure with fortitude        | ,      |
|     | shall be requited without measure.      | 39:10; |
| 15. | To endure with fortitude and to         | ,      |
|     | forgive is a duty incumbent on all.     | 42:43; |
| 16. | He (God) will reward them for their     | ·      |
|     | steadfast- ness with robes of silk and  |        |
|     | the delights of Paradise.               | 76:12; |
| 17. | Have faith and enjoin fortitude and     |        |
|     | mercy.                                  | 90:70; |
|     |   |        |
|     |   |        |
|     |   |        |

| (i-b) For Prophet: - |
|----------------------|
|----------------------|

| Serial | Contents  | Ref. nos. |
|--------|---|-----------|
| nos.   | (short but precise verses)                      | of verses |
|        |   | 01 verses |
| 18.    | Observe what is revealed to you and have        | 10.100    |
|        | patience.                                       | 10:109;   |
| 19.    | Have patience; the righteous shall have a       |           |
|        | joyful end.                                     | 11:49;    |
| 20.    | Therefore have patience; God will not           |           |
|        | deny the righteous their reward.                | 11:115;   |
| 21.    | Therefore <b>bear with</b> what they            |           |
|        | (unbelievers) say.                              | 20:130;   |
| 22.    | Therefore have patience; God's promise          |           |
|        | is true.  | 30:60; -  |
|        |   | 40:55,77; |
| 23.    | Bear with what they (unbelievers) say,          |           |
|        | and remember Our servant David.                 | 38:17;    |
| 24.    | Bear up them with patience, as did the          |           |
|        | steadfast apostles before you.                  | 46:35;    |
| 25.    | Bear them with what they (unbelievers)          |           |
|        | say.  | 50:39;    |
| 26.    | Therefore wait the judgement of your            | ,         |
|        | Lord.   | 52:48;    |
| 27.    | Observe them closely and <b>have patience</b> . | 54:27;    |
| 28.    | Wait, then, the judgement of your Lord          | ,         |
|        | and do not act like him (Jonah).                | 68:48;    |
| 29.    | Therefore conduct yourself with                 |           |
|        | becoming <b>patience</b> .                      | 70:50;    |
| 30.    | <b>Bear patiently</b> with what they            | ,         |
|        | (unbelievers) say.                              | 73:10;    |
| 31.    | <b>Be patient</b> for your Lord's sake.         | 74:7;     |
|        | r r r r r r r r r r r r r r r r r r r           | ,         |

| Serial | Contents   | Ref. nos. |
|--------|--|-----------|
| nos.   | (short but precise verses)                         | of verses |
| 1.     | <b>Deal justly</b> ; that is nearer to true piety. | 5:8;      |
| 2.     | Say: 'My Lord has ordered you to act               |           |
|        | justly.'   | 7:29;     |
| 3.     | God enjoins justice, kindness and charity          |           |
|        | to one's kindred and forbids indecency,            |           |
|        | wickedness and oppression.                         | 16:90;    |
| 4.     | We said: 'David, We have made you                  |           |
|        | master in the land. Rule with justice              |           |
|        | among men and do not yield to lust, lest it        |           |
|        | turn you away from God's path.                     | 38:26;    |
| 5.     | We have sent Our apostles with veritable           |           |
|        | signs, and through them have brought               |           |
|        | down scriptures and the scales of justice,         |           |
|        | so that men might conduct themselves               |           |
|        | with fairness.                                     | 57:25;    |

| <u>12. (II) DISLIKINGS: -</u> |                                 |                     |  |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| Serial                        | Contents                        | Ref. No. of verses  |  |
| Nos.                          | (short but precise verses)      |                     |  |
| 1.                            | God does not love the evil.     | 2:205;              |  |
| 2.                            | God does not love the           |                     |  |
|                               | treacherous.                    | 4:107;8:58; 22:38;  |  |
| 3.                            | God does not love the           |                     |  |
|                               | thankless.                      | 22:38;              |  |
| 4.                            | God does not love the           |                     |  |
|                               | aggressors.                     | 2:190;              |  |
| 5.                            | God does not love the           |                     |  |
|                               | transgressors.                  | 5:87; 7:55;         |  |
| 6.                            | God does not love the boastful  |                     |  |
|                               | men.                            | 4:36;               |  |
| 7.                            | God does not love the           |                     |  |
|                               | vainglorious.                   | 31:18; 57:23;       |  |
| 8.                            | God does not love the haughty.  | 57:23;              |  |
| 9.                            | God does not love the arrogant. | 31:18;              |  |
| 10.                           | God does not love the           | 3:57,140;5:64;28:7  |  |
|                               | evil-doers.                     | 7;42:44;            |  |
| 11.                           | God does not love the           |                     |  |
|                               | intemperent.                    | 7:31;               |  |
| 12.                           | God does not love the sinful.   | 4:107;              |  |
| 13.                           | God does not love the harsh     |                     |  |
|                               | word.                           | 4:148;              |  |
| 14.                           | God does not love the           |                     |  |
|                               | unbelievers.                    | 3:32; 22:45; 30:45; |  |
| 15.                           | God does not love the exultant. | 28:76;              |  |
| 16.                           | He (God) does not love the      |                     |  |
|                               | proud.                          | 16:23;              |  |
| 17.                           | He (God) does not love the      |                     |  |
|                               | prodigal.                       | 6:141;              |  |

12. (ii) DISLIKINGS: -

| 18.        | God does not Guide the           |                     |
|------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|
|            | wrong-doers.                     | 5:51; 6:144;        |
|            |                                  | 9:109; 46:10; 61:7; |
| 19.        | God does not Guide the lying     |                     |
|            | transgressors.                   | 40:28;              |
| 20.        | God does not Guide the           |                     |
| ŢŬ.        | evil-doers.                      | 5:51;6:144;         |
|            | c vii-uuci 3.                    | 9:24,80; 61:4;      |
| 1          | He (Ced) deer not Cuide the      | 9.24,00, 01.4,      |
| 21.        | He (God) does not Guide the      | 20.2.               |
|            | untruthful disbelievers.         | 39:3;               |
| 22.        | Your Lord best knows the         |                     |
|            | transgressors.                   | 6:119;              |
| 23.        | Your Lord best knows the         |                     |
|            | evildoers.                       | 10:40;              |
| 24.<br>25. | God knows the evildoers.         | 3:63;               |
| 25.        | God bears no love for the        |                     |
|            | Impious.                         | 2:276;              |
| 26.        | God bears <b>no love for the</b> | ,                   |
| Ī          | sinful.                          | 2:276;              |
| 27.        | He (God) does not bless the      | 2.270,              |
| 1.         | work of those who do evil.       | 10:81;              |
| 28.        |                                  | 10.01,              |
| 40.        | Yet the ingratitude of His       | 20.7.               |
|            | servants does not please Him.    | 39:7;               |
|            |                                  |                     |
|            | Orders of God.                   |                     |
| 1.         | Do not walk proudly on the       |                     |
| 2.         | earth.                           | 17:37; 31:18;       |
|            | Do not treat men with scorn.     | 31:18;              |

APPLIED KORAN CHAPTER – II

# **ITEMS**

1. God's Direct Promises to admit His servants to Heaven and provide them with various attractive rewards there – for their qualified services rendered to Him in this world.

#### <u>Verses of Direct Promises</u> – <u>Complete verses in toto :-</u>

- 2: 25 Proclaim good tidings to those who have faith and do good works. They shall dwell in gardens watered by running streams: whenever they are given fruit to eat they will say: 'This is what we used to eat before,' for they shall be given the like. Wedded to chaste virgins, they shall abide therein for ever.
- 2: 82 But those that have faith and do good works are the heirs of Paradise; there they shall abide for ever.
- 3: 15 Say: 'Shall I tell you of better things than these, with which the righteous shall be rewarded by their Lord? Theirs shall be gardens watered by running streams, where they shall dwell for ever: wives of perfect chastity, and grace from God.'
- 3: 107 As for those whose faces will be bright, they shall abide for ever in God's mercy.
- 3: 133 Vie with each other to earn the forgiveness of your Lord and a Paradise as vast as **heaven** and **earth**, prepared for the righteous.
- 3: 135,136 (135)Who, if they commit evil or wrong their souls, remember God and seek forgiveness for their sins (for who but God can forgive sin?) and do not knowingly persist in their misdeeds. (136)These shall

be rewarded with forgiveness from their Lord and with gardens watered by running streams, where they shall dwell for ever. Blessed is the reward of those who do good works.

3: 195 – Their Lord answers them, saying: 'I will deny no man or woman among you the reward of their labours. You are the offspring of one another.'

> Those that fled their homes or were expelled from them, and those that suffered persecution for My sake and fought and were slain: I shall forgive them their sins and admit them to gardens watered by running streams, as a reward from God; God holds the richest recompense.

- 3: 198 As for those that fear their Lord, theirs shall be gardens watered by running streams in which they will abide for ever, and a goodly welcome from God. God's reward is surely better for the righteous.
- 4: 13 Such are the bounds set by God. He that obeys God and His apostle shall dwell for ever in gardens watered by running streams. That is the supreme triumph.
- 4: 31 If you avoid the enormities you are forbidden, We shall pardon your misdeeds and usher you in with all honour.
- 4: 57 As for those that have faith and do good works, We shall admit them to gardens watered by running streams, where, wedded to chaste spouses, they shall abide for ever. To a cool shade We shall admit them.
- 4: 69 He that obeys God and the apostle shall dwell with the prophets and the saints, the martyrs and the righteous men whom God has favoured. Gracious companions will be those.
- 4: 122 As for those that have faith and do good works, We shall admit them to gardens watered by running

streams, and there they shall abide for ever. Such is God's true promise: and who has a truer word than God?

- 4: 124 But the believers who do good works, both men and women, shall enter Paradise. They shall not suffer the least injustice
- 4: 175 Those that believe in God and hold fast to Him He will admit to His mercy and His grace; He will guide them to Him along a straight path.
- 5: 12 God made a covenant with the Israelites and raised among them twelve chieftains. God said: 'I shall be with you. If you attend to your prayers and render the alms levy; if you believe in My apostles and assist them and give God a generous loan, I shall forgive you your sins and admit you to gardens watered by running streams. But he that hereafter denies Me shall stray from the right path.'
- 5: 65 If the People of the Book accept the true faith and keep from evil, We will pardon them their sins and admit them to the gardens of delight.
- 5: 84,85 (84)Why should we not hope our Lord will admit us among the righteous? (85)And for their words God has rewarded them with gardens watered by running streams, where they shall dwell for ever. Such is the recompense of the righteous.
- 5: 119 God will say: 'This is the day when their truthfulness will benefit the truthful. They shall for ever dwell in gardens watered by running streams. God is pleased with them, and they are pleased with Him. That is the supreme triumph.'
- 6: 127 They shall dwell in peace with their Lord. He will give them His protection in reward for what they do.

- 7: 42 As for those that have faith and do good works We never charge a soul with more than it can bear they are the heirs of Paradise, and there they shall abide for ever.
- 9: 20,21,22 (20)Those that have embraced the Faith, and left their homes, and fought for God's cause with their wealth and with their persons, are held in higher regard by God. It is they who shall triumph. (21)Their Lord has promised them joy and mercy from Himself, and gardens of eternal bliss (22)where they shall dwell for ever. God's reward is great indeed.
- 9: 71,72 (71)The true believers, both men and women, are friends to one another. They enjoin what is just and forbid what is evil; they attend to their prayers, and render the alms levy, and obey God and His apostle. On these God will have mercy. God is mighty and wise. ss(72)God has promised the men and women who believe in His gardens watered by running streams, in which they shall abide for ever.He has promised them goodly mansions in the gardens of Eden. And what is more, they shall have grace in God's sight. That is the supreme triumph.
- 9: 88, 89 (88) But the Apostle and the men who shared his faith fought with their goods and with their persons. These shall be rewarded with good things. These shall surely prosper. (89) God has prepared for them gardens watered by running streams, in which they shall abide forever. That is the supreme triumph.
- 9: 99,100 (99)Yet there are others among the desert. Arabs who believe in God and the Last Day, and regard what they give as a means of bringing them close to God and to the Apostle's prayers. Indeed, closer they shall be

brought; God will admit them to His mercy. God is forgiving and merciful. (100)As for those who led the way, the first of the "muhajirin" and the "ansar", and those who nobly followed them, God is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. He has prepared for them gardens watered by running streams, where they shall dwell for ever. That is the supreme triumph.

- 9: 111 God has purchased from the faithful their lives and worldly goods and in return has promised them the Garden. They will fight for the cause of God, slay and be slain. Such is the true promise which He has made them in the Torah, the Gospel and the Koran. And who is more true to his pledge than God? Rejoice then in the bargain you have made. That is the supreme triumph.
- 10: 9 As for those that believe and do good works, God will guide them through their faith. Rivers will run at their feet in the Gardens of Delight.
- 10: 26 Those that do good works shall have a good reward, and more besides. Neither blackness nor misery shall overcast their faces. They are the heirs of Paradise: in it they shall abide for ever.
- 11: 23 As for those who have faith and do good works and humble themselves before their Lord, they are the heirs of Paradise, and there they shall abide for ever.
- 11: 108 As for the blessed, they shall abide in Paradise as long as the heavens and the earth endure, unless your Lord ordain otherwise. Theirs shall be an endless recompense.
- 12: 109 Nor were the apostles whom We sent before you other than mortals inspired by Our will and chosen form among their people.

Have they not travelled the land and seen what was the end of those who disbelieved before them? Better is the world to come for those that keep from evil. Can you not understand?

- 13: 21,22,23,24 (21)Truly, none will take heed but the wise: those who keep faith with God and do not break their pledge; who join together what God has bidden to be united; who fear their Lord and dread the terrors of an evil reckoning; (22)who for the sake of God endure with fortitude, attend to their prayers, and give alms in private and in public; and who ward off evil with good. These shall have a blissful end. (23)They shall enter the gardens of Eden, together with the righteous among their fathers, their wives, and their descendants. From every gate the angels will come to them, saying: (24)'Peace be to you for all that you have steadfastly endured. Blessed is the reward of Paradise.'
- 13: 35 This is the Paradise which the righteous have been promised: it is watered by running streams: eternal are its fruits, and eternal are its shades. Such is the reward of the righteous. But the reward of the unbelievers is the Fire.
- 14: 23 As for those that have faith and do good works, they shall be admitted to gardens watered by running streams, in which by their Lord's leave, they shall abide for ever. Their greeting shall be: 'Peace!'
- 15: 45,46,47,48 (45)But the righteous shall dwell among gardens and fountains; (46)in Peace and safety they shall enter them. (47)We shall remove all hatred from their hearts, and they shall take their ease on couches face to face, a band of brothers. (48)Toil shall not weary them, nor shall they ever be driven out.

- 16: 30,31,32 (30)But when the righteous are asked: 'What has your Lord revealed?' they will reply: 'That which is best.' Good is the reward of those that do good works in this present life: but far better is the reward of the life to come. Blessed is the dwelling-place of the righteous. (31)They shall enter the gardens of Eden, where rivers will roll at their feet: and there shall they have all they desire. Thus shall God reward the righteous, (32)and the angels reclaim the souls of the just, saying: 'Peace be on you. Come in to Paradise, the reward of your labours.'
- 18: 1,2,3 (1)Praise be to God who has revealed the Book to His servant shorn of falsehood and unswerving from the truth, (2)so that he may give warning of a dire scourge from Himself, proclaim to the faithful who do good works (3)that a rich and everlasting reward awaits them.
- 18: 30,31 (30)As for those that have faith and do good works,
  We shall not deny them their reward. (31)They shall dwell in the gardens of Eden, where rivers will roll at their feet. Reclining there upon soft couches, they shall be decked with bracelets of gold, and arrayed in garments of fine green silk and rich brocade: blissful their reward and happy their resting-place.
- 18: 107,108 (107)As for those that have faith and do good works, they shall for ever dwell in the gardens of Paradise, (108)desiring no change to befall them.
- 19: 60,61,62,63 (60)But those that repent and embrace the Faith and do what is right shall be admitted to Paradise and shall in no way be wronged. (61)They shall enter the gardens of Eden, which the Merciful has promised on trust to His servants. His promise shall be fulfilled.

(62)There they shall hear no idle talk, but only the voice of peace. And their sustenance shall be given them morning and evening. (63)Such is the Paradise which We shall give the righteous to inherit.

- 20: 75,76 (75)But he that comes before Him with true faith and good works shall be exalted to the highest rank.
  (76)He shall abide for ever in the gardens of Eden, in gardens watered by running streams. Such shall be the recompence of those that purify themselves.
- 21: 101,102,103,105 (101)But those to whom We have long since shown Our favour shall be far removed from Hell. (102)They shall not hear its roar, but shall delight for ever in what their souls desire. (103)The Supreme Terror shall not grieve them, and the angels will receive them, saying: 'This is the day you have been promised.' (105)We wrote in the Psalms after the Torah was revealed: 'The righteous among My servants shall inherit the earth.'
- 22: 14 As for those that have faith and do good works, God will admit them to gardens watered by running streams. God's will is ever done.
- 22: 23,24 (23)As for those that have faith and do good works, God will admit them to gardens watered by running streams. They shall be decked with pearls and bracelets of gold, and arrayed in garments of silk. (24)For they have been shown the noblest of words, and have been guided to the path of the Glorious Lord.
- 22: 56 On that day God will reign supreme. He will judge them all. Those that have embraced the true Faith and done good works shall enter the gardens of delight;
- 23:1-5,8-11 (1)Blessed are the believers, (2)who are humble in their prayers; (3)who avoid profane talk, (4)and give

alms to the destitute, (5)who restrain their carnal desires, (8)who are true to their trusts and promises, (9)and deligent in their prayers. (10)These are the heirs of Paradise; (11)they shall abide in it for ever.

- 25: 10 Blessed be He who, if He wills, can give you better things than these; gardens watered by running streams, and palaces too.
- 25: 15,16 (15)Say: 'Which is better, this or the Paradise of Immortality which the righteous have been promised? It is their recompense and their retreat. (16)Abiding there for ever, they shall find in it all that they desire. That is a promise which God must needs fulfil.'
- 25: 24 As for the heirs of Paradise, they shall lodge in a more auspicious dwelling on that day, and in a cooler resting-place.
- 25: 70-76 (70)–unless he repent and believe and do good works, for then God will change his sins to good actions: God is forgiving and merciful: (71)he that repents and does good works shall truly return to God: (72)who do not bear false witness, and who maintain their dignity when listening to profane abuse; (73)who do not turn a blind eye and a deaf ear to the revelations of their Lord when they are reminded of them; (74)who say: 'Lord, give us joy in our wives and children, and make us examples to those who fear You.' (75)These shall be rewarded for their fortitude with the loftiest abode in Paradise. There they shall find a welcome and a greeting, (76)and there they shall abide for ever: a blessed dwelling and a blessed resting-place.
- 29: 58,59 (58)Those that embrace the true Faith and do good works shall be for ever lodged in the mansions of Paradise, where rivers will roll at their feet. (59)Blessed
is the reward of those who labour patiently and put their trust in God.

- 30: 15 Those who have embraced the Faith and done good works shall rejoice in a fair garden;
- 31: 8,9 (8)But those that have faith and do good works shall enter the gardens of delight, (9)where they shall dwell for ever. God's promise shall be fulfilled: He is the Mighty, the Wise One.
- 32: 15,16,17,19 (15)None believers in Our revelations save those who, when reminded of them, prostrate themselves in adoration and give glory to their Lord in all humility; (16)who forsake their beds to pray to their Lord in fear and hope; who give in charity of that which We have bestowed on them. (17)No mortal knows what bliss is in store for these as a reward for their labours. (19)Those that have faith and do good works shall be received in the garden of Paradise as a reward for their labours.
- 33: 41,42,43,44 (41)Believers, be ever mindful of God: (42)praise Him morning and evening. (43)He and His angels bless you, so that He may lead you from darkness to the light. He is merciful to true believers. (44)On the day they meet Him their greeting shall be: 'Peace!' A rich reward He has prepared for them.
- 34: 37 Those that have faith and do what is right shall be doubly rewarded for their deeds: in the High Pavilions they shall dwell in peace.
- 35: 32,33,34,35 (32)We have bestowed the Book on those of Our servants whom We have chosen. Some sin against their souls, some follow a middle course, and some, by God's leave, vie with each other in charitable works: this is the supreme virtue. (33)They shall enter the

gardens of Eden, where they shall be decked with bracelets of gold and pearls, and arrayed in robes of silk. (34)They will say: 'Praise be to God who has taken away all sorrow from us. Our Lord is forgiving and bountiful in His rewards. (35)Through His grace He has admitted us to the Eternal Mansion, where we shall endure no toil, no weariness,'

- 36: 55,56,57,58 (55)On that day the heirs of Paradise will be busy with their joys. (56)Together with their spouses, they shall recline in shady groves upon soft couches. (57)They shall have fruits therein and all that they desire. (58)'Peace!' shall be the word spoken by a merciful God.
- 37: 40-50 (40)But the true servants of God (41)shall be well provided for, (42)feasting on fruit, and honoured (43)in the gardens of delight. (44)Reclining face to face upon soft couches, (45)they shall be served with a goblet filled at a gushing fountain, (46)white, and delicious to those who drink it. (47)It will neither dull their senses nor befuddle them. (48)They shall sit with bashful, dark-eyed virgins, (49)as chaste as the sheltered eggs of ostriches. (50)They will put questions to each other.
- 37: 58,59,60,61 (58)'Shall we never die again, (59)having died once, and shall we never be punished at all?' (60)Surely that is the supreme triumph. (61)To this end let every good man labour.
- 38: 49-53 (49)This is but an admonition. The righteous shall return to a blessed retreat: (50)the gardens of Eden, whose gates shall open wide to receive them. (51,52)Reclining there with bashful virgins for companions, they will call for abundant fruit and drink.

(53)All this shall be yours on the Day of Reconing; Our gifts can have no end.

- 39: 20 As for those who truly fear their Lord, they shall be lodged in towering mansions set about with running streams. Such is God's promise: God will not fail His promise.
- 39: 73,74 (73)But those who fear their Lord shall be led in bands to Paradise. When they draw near, its gates will be opened, and its keepers will say to them: 'Peace be to you; you have led good lives. Enter Paradise and dwell in it for ever.' (74)They will say: 'Praise be to God who has made good to us His promise and given us the earth to inherit, that we may dwell in Paradise wherever we please.' Blessed is the reward of the righteous.
- 40: 7,8,9 (7)Those who bear the Throne and those who stand around it give glory to their Lord and believe in Him. They implore forgiveness for the faithful, saying: 'Lord, You embrace all things with Your mercy and Your knowledge. Forgive those that repent and follow Your path. Shield them from the scourge of Hell. (8)Admit them, Lord, to the gardens of Eden which You have promised them, together with all the righteous among their fathers, their wives, and their descendants. You are the Almighty, the Wise One. (9)Deliver them from all evil. He whom You will deliver from evil on that day will surely earn Your mercy. That is the supreme triumph.'
- 40: 40 But those that have faith and do good works, both men and women, shall enter the gardens of Paradise and therein receive blessings without number.

- 41: 30,31,32,33 (30)As for those who say: 'Our Lord is God,' and take the right path to Him, the angels will descend to them, saying: 'Let nothing alarm or grieve you. Rejoice in the Paradise you have been promised. (31)We are your guardians in this world and in the hereafter. There you shall find all that your souls desire and all that you can ask for: (32)a rich provision from a benignant and a merciful God.' (33)And who speaks better than he who calls men to the service of God, does what is right, and say: 'I am a Muslim'?
- 42: 22,23 (22)(You shall behold the wrongdoers aghast at their own deeds, for then Our scourge will surely smite them.) But those that have faith and do good works shall dwell in the fair gardens of Paradise, and shall receive from their Lord all that they desire. Surely that will be the supreme boon. (23)Such is God's promise to His servants who believe and do good works. Say: 'For this I demand of you no recompense. I ask you only to love your kindred. He that does a good deed shall be repaid many times over. God is forgiving and bountiful in His rewards.
- 43: 67-73 (67)Friends shall on that day become enemies to one another, except the God-fearing. (68,69)But you, My servants, who have believed in Our revelations and surrendered youeselves, shall on that day have nothing to fear or to regret. (70)Enter Paradise, you and your spouses, in all delight. (71)You shall be served with golden dishes and golden cups. Abiding there for ever, you shall find all that your souls desire and all that your eyes rejoice in. (72)Such is the Paradise you shall inherit bv virtue of your good deeds. (73)Your-sustenance shall be abundant fruit.

- 44: 51-57 (51)As for the righteous, they shall be lodged in peace (52)together amidst gardens and fountains, (53)arrayed in rich silks and fine brocade. (54)Yes, and We shall wed them to dark-eyed 'Houris'. (55)Secure against all ills, they shall call for every kind of fruit; (56)and, having died once, they shall die no more. Your Lord will through His mercy shield them from the scourge of Hell. (57)That will be the supreme triumph.
- 46: 13,14,15,16 (13)Those that say: 'Our God is God,' and follow the straight path shall have nothing to fear or to regret. (14)They shall for ever dwell in Paradise as a reward for their labours. (15)We have enjoined man to show kindness to his parents. With much pain his mother bears him, and with much pain she brings him into the world. He is born and weaned in thirty months. When he grows to manhood and attains his fortieth year, let him say: 'Inspire me, Lord, to give thanks for the favours You have bestowed on me and on my parents, and to do good works that will please You. Grant me good descendants. To You I return and to You I surrender myself.' (16)Such are those from whom We will accept their noblest works and whose misdeeds We shall overlook. We shall admit them among the heirs of Paradise: true to the promise that has been given them.
- 47: 4,5,6 (4)As for those who are slain in the cause of God, He will not allow their works to perish. (5)He will vouchsafe them guidance and ennoble their state; (6)He will admit them to the Paradise He has made known to them.
- 47: 12 God will admit those who embrace the true faith and do good works to gardens watered by running streams.

(The unbelievers take their fill of pleasure and eat as cattle eat: but the fire shall be their home.)

- 47: 15 This is the Paradise which the righteous have been promised. There shall flow in it rivers of purest water, and rivers of milk for ever fresh; rivers of wine delectable to those that drink it, and rivers of clearest honey. They shall eat therein of every fruit and receive forgiveness from their Lord. (Is this like the lot of those who shall abide in Hell for ever, and drink scalding water which will tear their bowels?)
- 48: 5 That He may bring the believers, both men and women, into gardens watered by running streams, there to abide for ever; that He may forgive them their sins (this, in God's sight, is a glorious triumph); (and that He may punish the hypocrites and the idolaters, men and women, who think evil thoughts about God.)
- 48: 17 It shall be no offence for the blind, the lame, and the sick to stay behind. He that obeys God and His apostle shall be admitted to gardens watered by running streams; but he that turns and flees shall be sternly punished by Him.
- 50: 31-35 (31)And, not far thence, Paradise shall be brought close to the righteous. (32)We shall say to them: 'Here is all that you were promised. It is for every penitent and faithful man; (33)who fears the Merciful, though He is unseen, and comes before Him with a contrite heart. (34)Enter it in peace. This is the day of immortality. (35)There they shall have all that they desire, and We shall have yet more to give.
- 51: 15-20 (15)The righteous shall dwell amidst gardens and fountains, (16)and shall receive what their Lord will give them. For they have done good works,

(17)sleeping but little in the night-time, (18)praying at dawn for God's pardon, (19)and sharing their goods with the beggars and deprived. (20)On earth, and in yourselves, there are signs for firm believers. Can you not see?

- 52: 17-25 (17)But in fair gardens the righteous shall dwell in bliss, (18)rejoicing in what their Lord will give them. Their Lord will shield them from the scourge of Hell. (19)He will say: 'Eat and drink to your heart's content. This is the reward of your labours.' (20)They shall recline on couches ranged in rows. To dark-eyed 'Houris' We shall wed them. (21)(We shall unite the true believers with those of their descendants who follow them in their faith, and shall not deny them the reward of their good works; each man is the hostage of his own deeds.) (22)Fruits We shall give them, and such meats as they desire. (23)They will pass from hand to hand a cup inspiring no idle talk, no sinful urge; (24) and there shall wait on them young boys of their own, as fair as virgin pearls. (25)They will converse with one another.
- 54: 54,55 (54)The righteous shall dwell in gardens watered by running brooks, (55)honourably seated in the presence of a Mighty King.
- 55: 46,48,50,52,54,56,58,60,62,64,66,68,70,72,74,76,78 (46)But for those that fear the majesty of their Lord there are two gardens (48)planted with shady trees. (50)Each is watered by a flowing spring. (52)Each bears every kind of fruit in pairs. (54)They shall recline on couches lined with thick brocade, and within reach will hang the fruits of both gardens. (56)Therein are bashful virgins whom neither man nor 'jinnee' will

have touched before. (58)Virgins as fair as corals and rubies. (60)Shall the reward of goodness be anything but good? (62)And beside these there shall be two other gardens (64)of darkest green. (66)A gushing fountain shall flow in each. (68)Each planted with fruit-trees, the palm and the pomegranate. (70)In each there shall be virgins chaste and fair. (72)Dark-eyed virgins sheltered in their tents (74)whom neither man nor **'jinnee'** will have touched before. (76)They shall recline on green cushions and fine carpets. (78)Blessed be the name of your Lord, the Lord of majesty and glory!

56: 8.10-40 - (8) Those on the right (blessed shall be those on the right); (10)and those to the fore (foremost shall be those). (11)Such are they that shall be brought near to their Lord (12)in the gardens of delight: (13)a whole multitude from the men of old, (14)but only a few from the later generations. (15,16)They shall recline on jewelled couches face to face, (17)and there shall wait on them immortal youths (18) with bowls and ewers and a cup of purest wine (19)(that will neither pain their heads nor take away their reason); (20) with fruits of their own choice (21) and flesh of fowls that they relish. (22)And theirs shall be the dask-eyed 'Houris', (23) chaste as hidden pearls: (24) a guerdon for their deeds. (25)There they shall hear no idle talk, no sinful speech, (26)but only the greeting, 'Peace!' Peace!' (27)Those on the right hand – happy shall be those on the right hand! (28-34)They shall recline on couches raised on high in the shade of thornless sidrs and clusters of talh; amidst gushing waters and abundant fruits, unforbidden, never-ending. (35)We created the 'Houris' (36) and made them virgins, (37) loving

companions (38) for those on the right hand: (39) a multitude from the men of old, (40) and a multitude from the later generations.

- 56: 88,89,90,91 (88)Thus, if he is favoured, (89)his lot will be repose and plenty, and a garden of delights. (90)If he is one of those on the right hand, (91)he will be greeted with, 'Peace be to you!' by those on the right hand.
- 57: 12 The day will surely come when you shall see the true believers, men and women, with their light shining before them and on their right hands, and a voice saying to them: 'Rejoice this day. You shall enter gardens watered by running streams in which you shall abide for ever.' That is the supreme triumph.
- 57: 21 Therefore strive for the pardon of your Lord, and for a Paradise as vast as heaven and earth, prepared for those who believe in God and His apostles. Such is the grace of God: He bestows it on whom He will. God's grace is infinite.
- 58: 22 You shall find no believers in God and the Last Day on friendly terms with those who oppose God and His apostle, even though they be their fathers, their sons, their brothers, or their nearest kindred. God has inscribed the Faith in their very hearts, and strengthened them with a spirit of His own. He will admit them to gardens watered by running streams, where they shall dwell for ever. God is well pleased with them, and they are well pleased with Him. They are the confederates of God: and God's confederates will surely triumph.
- 61: 10,11,12 (10)Believers! Shall I point out to you a profitable course that will save you from a woeful scourge? (11)Have faith in God and His apostle, and

fight for God's cause with your wealth and your persons. That would be best for you, if you but knew it. (12)He will forgive you your sins and admit you to gardens watered by running streams; He will lodge you in pleasant mansions in the gardens of Eden. That is the supreme triumph.

- 64: 9 The day on which He will assemble you, the day on which you shall be gathered – that shall be a day of cheating. Those that believe in God and do what is right shall be forgiven their sins and admitted to gardens watered by running streams, where they shall dwell for ever. That is the supreme triumph.
- 65: 11 God has now sent down to you an exhortation; an apostle proclaiming to you the revelations of God in all plainness, so that he may lead the faithful who do good works from darkness to the light. He that believes in God and does good works shall be admitted to gardens watered by running streams, where he shall dwell for ever. God has made for him a generous provision.
- 66: 8 Believers, turn to God in true repentance. Your Lord may forgive you your sins and admit you to gardens watered by running streams, on a day when the Prophet and those who believe with him will suffer no disgrace at the hands of God. Their light will shine in front of them and on their right, and they will say: 'Lord, perfect our light for us and forgive us. You have power over all things.'
- 68: 34 With gardens of delight the righteous shall be rewarded by their Lord.
- 69: 19-24 (19)He who is given his book in his right hand will say: 'Here it is, read my book! (20)I knew that I should come to my reckoning!' (21)His shall be a blissful state

(22)in a lofty garden, (23)with clusters of fruit within his reach. (24)We shall say to him: 'Eat and drink to your heart's content: your reward for what you did in days gone by.'

- 70: 22-27,29,32-35 (22)Not so the worshippers, (23)who are steadfast in prayer; (24)who set aside a due portion of their goods (25)for the needy and the deprived; (26)who truly believe in the Day of Reckoning, (27)and dread the punishment of their Lord; (29)who restrain their carnal desire, (32)who keep their trusts and promises (33)and bear true witness; (34)and who attend to their prayers with promptitude. (35)These shall be laden with honours, and shall dwell in fair gardens.
- 74: 39,40 (39)Those on the right hand (40)will in their gardens ask the sinners: 'What has brought you into Hell?'
- 76: 5-22 (5)But the righteous shall drink of a cup tempered at the Camphor Fountain, (6) a gushing spring at which the servants of God will refresh themselves: (7)they who keep their vows and dread the far-spread terrors of Judgement-day; (8)who, though they hold it dear, give sustenance to the poor man, the orphan, and the captive, (9)saying: 'We feed you for God's sake only; we seek of you neither recompense nor thanks: (10) for we fear from our Lord a day of anguish and of woe. (11)God will deliver them from the evil of that day, and make their faces shine with joy. (12)He will reward them for their steadfastness with robes of silk and the delights of Paradise. (13)Reclining there upon soft couches, they shall feel neither the scorching heat nor the biting cold. (14)Trees will spread their shade around them, and fruits will hang in clusters over them. (15)They shall be

served with silver dishes, and beakers as large as goblets; (16)silver goblets which they themselves shall measure: (17)and cups brim-full with ginger-flavoured water (18)from a fount called 'Salsabil'. (19)They shall be attended by boys graced with eternal youth, who to the beholder's eyes will seem like sprinkled pearls. (20)When you gaze upon the scene, you will behold a kingdom blissful and glorious. (21)They shall be arrayed in garments of fine green silk and rich brocade, and adorned with bracelets of silver. Their Lord will give them pure nectar to drink. (22)Thus shall you be rewarded; your high endeayours are gratifying to God.

- 77: 41,42,43,44 (41)The righteous shall dwell amidst cool shades and fountains, (42)and feed on such fruits as they desire. (43)We shall say to them: 'Eat and drink, and may every joy attend you! This is the guerdon of your labours.' (44)Thus shall the righteous be rewarded.
- 78: 31-36 (31)As for the righteous, they shall surely triumph.
  (32)Theirs shall be gardens and vineyards, (33)and high-bosomed maidens for companions: (34)a truly overflowing cup. (35)There they shall hear no idle talk, nor any falsehood. (36)Such is the recompense of your Lord a gift that will suffice them:
- 79: 40,41 (40)but he that feared to stand before his Lord and curbed his soul's desire (41)shall have his home in Paradise.
- 82: 13,15 (13)The righteous will surely dwell in bliss (15)upon the Judgement-day.
- 83: 22-28 (22)The righteous will surely dwell in bliss.
  (23)Reclining upon soft couches they will gaze around them: (24)and in their faces you shall mark the glow of

joy. (25)They shall be given a pure wine to drink, securely sealed, (26)whose very dregs are musk (for this let all men emulously strive); (27)a wine tempered with the waters of **'Tasnim'**, (28)a spring at which the favoured will refresh themselves.

- 83: 34,35 (34)But on that day the faithful will mock the unbelievers (35)as they recline upon their couches and gaze around them.
- 85: 11 But those that have faith and do good works shall be rewarded with gardens watered by running streams. That is the supreme triumph.
- 88: 8-16 (8)On that day there shall be radiant faces, (9)of men well-pleased with their labours, (10)in a lofty garden. (11)There they shall hear no idle talk. (12)A gushing fountain shall be there, (13)and raised soft couches (14)with goblets placed before them; (15)silken cushions ranged in order (16)and carpets richly spread.
- 89: 27,28,29.30 (27) O Serene Soul! (28)Return to your Lord, joyful, and pleasing in His sight. (29)Join My servants (30)and enter My Paradise.
- 90: 12-18 (12)Would that you knew what the Height is. (13)It is the freeing of a bondsman; (14)the feeding, in the day of famine, (15)of an orphaned relation (16)or a needy man in distress; (17)to have faith and to enjoin fortitude and mercy. (18)Those that do this shall stand on the right hand;
- 92: 5,6,7 (5)For him that gives in charity and guards himself against evil (6)and believes in goodness, (7)We shall smooth the path of salvation;
- 92: 17-21 (17,18)But the good man who purifies himself by almsgiving shall keep away from it: (19,20)and so shall

he that does good works for the sake of the Most High only, seeking no recompense. (21)Such men shall be content.

- 98: 7,8 (7)But of all creatures those that embrace the Faith and do good works are the noblest. (8)Their reward, in their Lord's presence, shall be the gardens of Eden, gardens watered by running streams, where they shall dwell for ever. God is well pleased with them, and they are well pleased with Him. Thus shall the God-fearing be rewarded.
- 101: 6,7 (6)Then he whose scales are heavy (7)shall dwell in bliss;

2. God's In-direct Promises to His servants for sure triumph in the life to come (without mentioning of heaven) for their qualified services rendered to Him in this world.

## <u>Verses of In-direct Promises</u> – <u>Complete verses in toto</u> :-

- 2: 3,4,5 (3)The righteous, who have faith in the unseen and are steedfast in prayer; who bestow in charity a part of what We have given them; (4)who trust what has been revealed to you and to others before you, and firmly believe in life to come. (5)These are rightly guided by their Lord; these shall surely triumph.
- 2: 62 Believers, Jews, Christians, and Sabaeans whoever believes in God and the Last Day and does what is right shall be rewarded by their Lord; they have nothing to fear or to regret.
- 2: 103 Had they embraced the Faith and kept from evil, far better for them would His reward have been, if they but knew it.
- 2: 112 Indeed, those that surrender themselves to God and do good works shall be rewarded by their Lord: they shall have nothing to fear or to regret.
- 2: 177 Righteousness does not consist in whether you face towards the East or the West. The righteous man is he who believes in God and the Last Day, in the angels and the Book and the Prophets; who, though he loves it dearly, gives away his wealth to kinsfolk, to orphans, to the helpless, to the traveller in need and to beggars, and for the redemption of captives; who attends to his prayers and renders the alms levy; who is true to his promises and steadfast in trial and adversity and in

times of war. Such are the true believers; such are the God-fearing.

- 2: 218 Those that have embraced the Faith and those that have fled their land and fought for the cause of God, may hope for God's mercy. God is forgiving and merciful.
- 2: 262 Those that give their wealth for the cause of God and do not follow their almsgiving with taunts and insults shall be rewarded by their Lord; they shall have nothing to fear or to regret.
- 2: 274 Those that give alms by day and by night, in private and in public, shall be rewarded by their Lord. They shall have nothing to fear or to regret.
- 2: 277 Those that have faith and do good works, attend to their prayers and render the alms levy, will be rewarded by their Lord and will have nothing to fear or to regret.
- 3: 31 Say: 'If you love God, follow me. God will love you and forgive you your sins. God is forgiving and merciful.'
- 3: 57 As for those that have faith and do good works, they shall be given their reward in full. God does not love the evil-doers.
- 3: 76 Indeed, those that keep faith and guard themselves against evil know that God loves the righteous.
- 3: 89 except those who afterwards repent and mend their ways, for God is forgiving and merciful.
- 3: 104 Let there become of you a nation that shall call for righteousness, enjoin justice, and forbid evil. Such men will surely triumph.
- 3: 113,114,115 (113)Yet they are not all alike. There are among the People of the Book some upright men who all night long recite the revelations of God and worship

Him; (114)who believe in God and the Last Day; who enjoin justice and forbid evil and vie with each other in good works. These are righteous men: (115)whatever good they do, its reward shall not be denied them. God knows the righteous.

- 3: 134 those who give alms alike in prosperity and in adversity; who curb their anger and forgive their fellow men (God loves the charitable).
- 3: 169,170,171,172 (169)Never think that those who were slain in the cause of God are dead. They are alive, and well provided for by their Lord; (170)pleased with His gifts and rejoicing that those they left behind, who have not yet joined them, (171)have nothing to fear or to regret; rejoicing in God's grace and bounty. God will not deny the faithful their reward. (172)As for the men who after their defeat answered the call of God and the Apostle, those of them that do what is right and keep from evil shall be richly rewarded.
- 3: 179 God was not to leave the faithful in their present plight, but only to separate the evil from the good. Nor was God to reveal to you what is hidden. But God chooses those of His apostles whom He will. Therefore have faith in God and His apostles, for if you have faith and guard yourselves against evil, your reward shall be rich indeed.
- 3: 199,200 (199)Some there are among the People of the Book who truly believe in God, and in what has been revealed to you and what has been revealed to them. They humble themselves before God and do not sell God's revelations for a trifling price. These shall be rewarded by their Lord. Swift is God's reckoning.

(200)Believers, be patient and forebear. Stand firm in your faith and fear God, so that you may triumph.

- 4: 66,67,68 (66)Had We commanded them, saying: 'Lay down your lives,' or 'Flee from your country,' only a few would have complied. Yet, had they done what they were admonished to do, it would have been better for them and their faith would have been strengthened. (67)We would have bestowed on them from Ourself a rich reward (68)and guided them to a straight path.
- 4: 74 Let those who would exchange the life of this world for the hereafter, fight for the cause of God; whoever fights for the cause of God, whether he dies or triumphs, We shall richly reward him.
- 4: 114 There is no virtue in much of their counsel: only in his who enjoins charity, kindness, and peace among men. He that does this to please God shall be richly rewarded.
- 4: 125 And who has a noble religion than he who surrenders himself to God, does what is right, and follows the faith of saintly Abraham, whom God chose to be His friend?
- 4: 146 But those who repent and mend their ways, who hold fast to God and are sincere in their devotion to God – they shall be numbered with the faithful, and the faithful shall be richly rewarded by God.
- 4: 149 Whether you do good openly or in private, whether you forgive an injustice God is forgiving and all-powerful.
- 4: 152 As for those that believe in God and His apostles and discriminate against none of them, they shall be rewarded by Him. God is forgiving and merciful.
- 4: 162 But those of them that have deep learning and those that truly believe in what has been revealed to you and

to other prophets before you; who attend to their prayers and render the alms levy and have faith in God and the Last Day – these shall be richly rewarded.

- 4: 173 As for those that have faith and do good works, God will bestow on them their rewards and enrich them from His own abundance.
- 5: 9 God has promised those that have faith and do good works forgiveness and a rich reward.
- 5: 34,35 (34)except those that repent before you reduce them.
  For you must know that God is forgiving and merciful. (35)Believers, have fear of God and seek the right path to Him. Fight valiantly for His cause, so that you may triumph.
- 5: 56 Those who seek the protection of God, His apostle, and the faithful must know that God's followers are sure to triumph.
- 5: 66 If they observe the Torah and the Gospel and what is revealed to them from their Lord, they shall enjoy abundance from above and from beneath.
- 5: 69 Believers, Jews, Sabaeans and Christians whoever believes in God and the Last Day and does what is right – shall have nothing to fear or to regret.
- 5: 93 No blame shall be attached to those that have embraced the Faith and done good works in regard to any food they may have eaten, so long as they fear God and believe in Him and do good works;s God loves the charitable.
- 6: 48 We send forth apostles only to give good news to mankind and to warn them. Those that believe in them and mend their ways shall have nothing to fear or to regret.

- 6: 54 When those that believe in Our revelations come to you, say: 'Peace be upon you. Your Lord has decreed mercy for Himself. If any one among you commits evil through ignorance and then repents and mends his ways, he will find God forgiving and merciful.
- 6: 82 Those that have faith and do not taint their faith with wrongdoing shall surely earn salvation, for they follow the right path.
- 6: 153 This path of Mine is straight. Follow it and do not follow other paths, for they will lead you away from Him. He thus exhorts you, so that you may guard yourselves against evil.
- 6: 161 Say: 'My Lord has guided me to a straight path, to an upright religion, to the faith of saintly Abraham, who was no idolater.'
- 7: 35 Children of Adam, when apostles of your own come to proclaim to you My revelations, those that take warning and mend their ways will have nothing to fear or to regret.
- 7:153 As for those that do evil but later repent and have faith, they shall find your Lord forgiving and merciful.
- 7: 156,157 (156)He replied: 'I will visit My scourge upon whom I please: yet My mercy encompasses all things. I will show mercy to those that keep from evil and give alms, and to those that believe in Our signs; (157)to those that shall follow the Apostle – the Unlettered Prophet – whom they shall find described in the Torah and the Gospel. He will enjoin righteousness upon them and forbid them to do evil. He will make good things lawful to them and prohibit all that is foul. He will relieve them of their burdens and of the shackles that weigh upon them. Those that believe in him and honour

him, those that aid him and follow the light sent down with him, shall surely triumph.'

- 8: 3,4 (3)They are those who put their trust in their Lord, pray steadfastly, and bestow in alms from that which We have given them. Such are the true believers. (4)They will be exalted and forgiven by their Lord, and a generous provision shall be made for them.
- 8: 70 Prophet, say to those you have taken captive: 'If God finds goodness in your hearts, He will give you that which is better than what has been taken from you, and He will forgive you. God is forgiving and merciful.'
- 8: 74 Those that have embraced the Faith and fled their homes and fought for the cause of God, and those that have sheltered them and helped them they are the true believers. They shall receive mercy and a generous provision.
- 9: 112 Those that repent and those that serve and praise Him; those that fast and those that kneel and prostrate themselves; those that enjoin justice, forbid evil, and observe the commandments of God, shall be richly rewarded. Proclaim the good tidings to the faithful.
- 10: 62,63,64 (62)The servants of God have nothing to fear or to regret. (63)Those that have faith and keep from evil (64)shall rejoice both in this world and in the hereafter: the Word of God shall never change. That is the supreme triumph.
- 11: 11 Not so the steadfast who do good works. Forgiveness and a rich reward await them.
- 11: 115 Therefore have patient. God will not deny the righteous their reward.
- 12: 56,57 (56)Thus did We establish Joseph in the land, and he dwelt there as he pleased. We bestow Our mercy on

whom We will, and shall never deny the righteous their reward. (57)Better is the reward of the hereafter for those who believe in God and keep from evil.

- 12: 90 Those that keep from evil and endure with fortitude, God will not deny them their reward.
- 13: 18 Rich is the reward of those that obey God.
- 13: 29 Blessed are those who have faith and do good works; blissful is their end.
- 16: 41,42 (41,41)As for those who after persecution fled their homes for the cause of God, bearing ills with patience and putting their trust in their Lord, We will provide them with a good abode in this life: but better is the reward of the life to come, if they but knew it.
- 16: 96,97 (96)Your worldly riches are transitory, but God's reward is everlasting. (97)We shall reward the steadfast according to their noblest deeds. Be they men or women, those that embrace the Faith and do what is right We will surely grant a happy life; We shall reward them according to their noblest deeds.
- 16: 110 As for those who after persecution fled their homes and fought and remained constant to the last, your Lord will be forgiving and merciful to them.
- 16: 119 To those who commit evil through ignorance, and then repent and mend their ways, your Lord is forgiving and merciful.
- 16: 126,127,128 (126)If you punish, let your punishment be commensurate with the wrong that has been done you. But it shall be best for you to endure your wrongs with patience. (127)Be patient, then: God will grant you patience. Do not grieve for the unbelievers, nor distress yourself at their intrigues. (128)God is with those who keep from evil and do good works.

- 17: 9 This Koran will guide men to that which is most upright. It promises the believres who do good works a rich reward.
- 17: 19 As for him that desires the life to come and strives for it as he ought to, being a true believer, his endeavours shall be rewarded by God.
- 17: 25 Your Lord best knows what is in your hearts; He knows if you are good. He will forgive those that turn to Him.
- 18: 46 Wealth and children are the ornament of this life. But deeds of lasting merit are better rewarded by your Lord and hold for you a greater hope of salvation.
- 18: 88 As for those that have faith and do good works, We shall bestow on them a rich reward and deal indulgently with them.
- 18: 110 Say: 'I am but a mortal like yourselves. It is revealed to me that your Lord is one God. Let him that hopes to meet his Lord do what is right and worship none besides Him.'
- 19: 72 We will deliver those who fear Us, but the wrongdoers shall be left there on their knees.
- 19: 76 God will add guidance to those that are rightly guided. Deeds of lasting merit shall earn you a better reward in His sight and a more auspicious end.
- 19: 85, (86) (85)The day will surely come when We will gather the righteous in multitudes before the Lord of Mercy, ((86)and drive the sinful in great hordes into Hell.)
- 19: 96 He will cherish those who accepted the true faith and were charitable in their lifetime.
- 20: 47 We have come to you with a revelation from your Lord: blessed is he that follows the right guidance.

- 20: 82 but he that repents and believes in Me, does good works and follows the right path shall be forgiven.
- 20: 112 but those who have believed and done good works shall fear no tyranny or injustice.
- 20: 123 When My guidance is revealed to you, he that follows it shall neither err nor grieve.
- 20: 132 Enjoin prayer on your people and be deligent in its observance. We demand nothing of you: We shall Ourself provide for you. Blessed shall be the end of the devout.
- 21: 94 He that does good works in the fullness of his faith, his endeavours shall not be lost: We record them all.
- 22: 17 As for the true believers, the Jews, the Sabaeans, the Christians, the Magians, and the pagans, God will judge them on the Day of Resurrection. He bears witness to all things.
- 22: 34,35 (34)Your God is one God: to Him surrender yourselves. Give good news to the humble, (35)whose hearts are filled with awe at the mention of God; who endure adversity with fortitude, attend to their prayers, and bestow in charity of that which We have given them.
- 22: 50 Those that accept the true faith and do good works shall be forgiven and richly rewarded.
- 22: 54 .....those who are endowed with knowledge may realise that this is the truth from your Lord and thus believe in it and humble their hearts towards Him. God will surely guide the faithful to a straight path.
- 22: 77,78 (77)You that are true believers, kneel and prostrate yourselves. Worship your Lord and do good works, so that you may triumph. (78)Fight for the cause of God with the devotion due to Him. He has chosen you, and

laid on you no burdens in the observance of your faith, the faith of Abraham your father. In this, as in former scriptures, He has given you the name of Muslims, so that His apostle may testify against you, and that you yourselves may testify against your fellow-men. Therefore attend to your prayers, render the alms levy, and hold fast to God; for He is your Guardian. A gracious guardian and a gracious helper!

- 23: 57-61 (57)Those who walk in fear of their Lord; (58)who believe in the revelations of their Lord; (59)who worship none besides their Lord; (60)who give alms with hearts filled with awe, knowing that they will return to their Lord: (61)these vie with each other for salvation and shall be the first to attain it.
- 23: 102,(103) Those whose scales are heavy shall triumph, (103 – but those whose scales are light shall forfeit their souls and abide in Hell for ever.)
- 23: 109,111 (109)Among My servants there were those who said: "Lord, we believe in You. Forgive us and have mercy on us: You are the best of those that show mercy." (111)Today I shall reward them for their fortitude, for it is they who have triumphed.
- 24: 36,37,38 (36)His light is found in temples which God has sanctioned to be built for the remembrance of His name. In them, morning and evening, (37)His praise is sung by men whom neither trade nor profit can divert from remembering Him, from offering prayers, or from giving alms; who dread the day when men's hearts and eyes shall writhe with anguish; (38)who hope that God will requite them for their noblest deeds and lavish His grace upon them. God gives without measure to whom He will.

- 24: 51,52 (51)But when true believers are called to God and His apostle that he may pass judgement upon them, their only reply is: 'We hear and obey.' Such men will surely prosper. (52)Those that obey God and His apostle, those that revere God and fear Him, will surely triumph.
- 24: 55,56 (55)God has promised those of you who believe and do good works to make them masters in the land as He had made their ancestors before them, to strengthen the Faith He chose for them, and to change their fears to safety. Let them worship Me and serve none besides Me. Wicked indeed are they who after this deny Me. (56)Attend to your prayers, render the alms levy, and obey the Apostle, so that you may be shown mercy.
- 25: 63-68 (63)True servants of the Merciful are those who walk humbly on the earth and say: 'Peace! to the ignorant who accost them; (64)who pass the night standing and on their knees in adoration of their Lord; (65)who say: 'Lord, ward off from us the punishment of Hell, for its punishment is everlasting: (66)an evil dwelling and an evil resting-place; (67)who are neither extravagant nor niggardly, but keep the golden mean; (68)who invoke no other deity besides God, and do not kill except for a just cause (manslaughter is forbidden by Him); who do not commit adultery (he that does this shall meet with evil).
- 26: 227 Not so the true believers, who do good works and remember God with fervour and defend themselves only when wronged. The wrong-doers will see what a come-back they shall have.

- 27: 2,3 the Glorious Book; (2)a guide and joyful tidings to true believers, (3)who attend to their prayers and pay the alms levy and firmly believe in the life to come.
- 27: 53 Yet We delivered the true believers and those who kept from evil.
- 27: 89 Those that have done good shall be rewarded with what is better, and shall be secure from the terrors of that day.
- 28: 53,54 (53)When it is recited to them they say: 'We believe in it because it is the truth from our Lord. We surrendered ourselves to Him long before it came.' (54)Twice shall their reward be given them, because they have endured with fortitude, requiting evil with good and giving in alms a part of what We gave them; and because they pay no heed to idle talk,
- 28: 67 But those that repent and embrace the Faith and do what is right may hope for salvation.
- 28: 80 But those who were endowed with knowledge said: 'Alas for you! Better is the reward of God for him that has faith and does good works; but none shall attain it save those who have endured with fortitude.
- 28: 83 As for the abode of the hereafter, We shall assign it to those who seek neither glory in this world nor evil. The righteous shall have a blessed end.
- 29: 7 As for those that have faith and do good works, We shall cleanse them of their sins and reward them according to their noblest deeds.
- 29: 9 Those that accept the true Faith and do good works shall be admitted among the righteous.
- 29: 27 We gave him Isaac and Jacob and bestowed on his descendants prophethood and the Scriptures. We gave

him his reward in this life, and in the life to come he shall dwell among the righteous.

- 29: 69 Those that fight for Our cause We will surely guide to Our own paths. God is with the righteous.
- 30: 38 Therefore give their due to the near of kin, to the helpless, and to the traveller in need. That is best for those that strive to please God; such men will surely prosper.
- 30: 44,45 (44)The unbelievers will answer for their unbelief, while the righteous will make ready for their blissful home: (45)for then He will of His bounty reward those who have embraced the Faith and done good works. He does not love the unbelievers.
- 31: 2,3,4,5 (2)These are the verses of the Wise Book, (3)a guide and a blessing to the righteous, (4)who attend to their prayers, render the alms levy, and firmly believe in the life to come. (5)These are rightly guided by their Lord, and will surely prosper.
- 31: 22 He that surrenders himself to God and leads a righteous life stands on the firmest ground. To God shall all things return.
- 33: 23,24 (23)Among the believers there are men who have been true to God. Some have died, and others await their end, yielding to no change. (24)God will surely reward the faithful for their faith and sternly punish the hypocrites – or show them mercy if He will: God is forgiving and merciful.
- 33: 29 But if you seek God and His apostle and the abode of the hereafter, know that God has prepared a rich reward for those of you who do good works.

- 33: 31 But those of you who obey God and His apostle and do good works shall be doubly rewarded; for them We have made a generous provision.
- 33: 35 Those who surrender themselves to God and accept the true Faith; who are devout, sincere, patient, humble, charitable, and chaste; who fast and are ever mindful of God – on these, both men and women, God will bestow forgiveness and a rich reward.
- 33: 70,71 (70)Believers, fear God and speak the truth. (71)He will bless your works and forgive you your sins. Those who obey God and His apostle shall win a signal victory.
- 33: 73 God will surely punish the hypocrites and the idolaters, both men and women; but to believing men and to believing women He shall show mercy. God is forgiving and merciful.
- 34: 4 He will surely reward those who have faith and do good works; they shall be forgiven and a generous provision shall be made for them.
- 35: 7 The unbelievers shall be sternly punished, but those that accept the true Faith and do good works shall be forgiven and richly rewarded.
- 35: 29,30 (29)Those who recite the Book of God and attend to their prayers and give alms in private and in public may hope for imperishable gain. (30)He will give them their rewards and enrich them from His own abundance. He is forgiving and bountiful in His rewards.
- 36: 11 You shall admonish none but those who observe Our precepts and fear the Merciful, though they cannot see Him. To these give news of pardon and a rich reward.

- 36: 26,27 (26)We said to him: 'Enter Paradise,' and he exclaimed: 'Would that my people knew how gracious my Lord has been to me, (27)how highly He has exalted me!'
- 37: 74-81 (74)(they perished all) except God's true servants.
  (75)Noah prayed to Us, and his prayers were graciously answered. (76)We delivered him and all his tribe from the mighty scourge, (77)so that his descendants were the sole survivors. (78)We bestowed on him the praise of later generations: (79)'Peace be on Noah among all men!' (80)Thus do We reward the righteous: (81)he was one of Our believing servants.
- 38: 28 Are We to equate those that have faith and do good works with those that corrupt the earth with wickedness? Are We to equate the righteous with the ungodly?
- 39: 9,10 (9)'Can he who passes the night in adoration, standing or on his knees, who dreads the terrors of the life to come and hopes to earn the mercy of his Lord, be compared to the unbeliever? Are the wise and the ignorant equal?' Truly, none will take heed but men of understanding. (10)Say: 'Fear your Lord, you that serve God and are true believers. Those who do good works in this life shall receive a good reward. God's earth is vast. Those that endure with fortitude shall be requited without measure.'
- 39: 17,18 (17)But let those rejoice who keep from idol-worship and turn to God in repentance. Give good news to My servants, (18)who listen to My precepts and follow what is best in them. These are they whom God has guided. These are they who are endowed with understanding.

- 39: 33,34,35 (33)Those who proclaim the truth, and those who give credence to it they surely are the God-fearing. (34)Their Lord will give them all that they desire. Thus shall the righteous be rewarded. (35)God will do away with their foulest deeds and reward them according to their noblest actions.
- 39: 53 Say: 'Servants of God, you that have sinned against your souls, do not despair of God's mercy, for He forgives all sins. It is He who is the Forgiving One, the Merciful.'
- 39: 61 But God will deliver those who fear Him, for they have earned salvation. No harm shall touch them, nor shall they ever grieve.
- 41: 8 As for those who have faith and do good works, an endless reward awaits them.
- 41: 18 and We delivered those who believed and those who feared God.
- 42: 25,26 (25)He accepts the repentance of His servants, and pardon their sins. He has knowledge of all your actions. (26)He answers those who have faith and do good works, and enriches them through His bounty. But grievous punishment awaits the unbelievers.
- 42: 36-40 (36)That which you have been given is but the fleeting comfort of this life. Better and more enduring is God's reward to those who believe and put their trust in Him; (37)who avoid gross sins and indecencies and, when angered, are willing to forgive; (38)who obey their Lord, attend to their prayers, and conduct their affairs by mutual consent; who bestow in alms a part of what We have given them (39)and, when oppressed, seek to redress their wrongs. (40)Let evil be rewarded with like evil. But he that forgives and seeks

reconcilement shall be rewarded by God. He does not love the wrongdoers.

- 45: 30 As for those who have faith and do good works, their Lord will admit them into His mercy. That shall be the glorious triumph.
- 47: 2 As for the faithful who do good works and believe in what is revealed to Muhammad which is the Truth from their Lord He will forgive them their sins and ennoble their state.
- 47: 7 Believers, if you help God, God will help you and make you strong.
- 47: 17 As for those who follow the right path, He will increase their guidance and show them the way to righteousness.
- 47: 36 The life of this world is but a sport and a pastime. He will reward you if you believe in Him and guard yourselves against evil. He does not ask for all your wealth.
- 48: 10 Those that swear fealty to you, swear fealty to God Himself. The Hand of God is above their hands. He that breaks his oath breaks it at his own peril, but he that keeps his pledge to God shall be richly rewarded by Him.
- 48: 18,19 (18)God was well pleased with the faithful when they swore allegiance to you under the tree. He knew what was in their hearts. Therefore He sent down tranquillity upon them, and rewarded them with a speedy victory (19)and with the many spoils which they have taken. Mighty is God and wise.
- 48: 29 Muhammad is God's apostle. Those who follow him are ruthless to the unbelievers but merciful to one another. You see them adoring on their knees, seeking

the grace of God and His good will. Their marks are on their faces, the traces of their prostrations. Thus are they described in the Torah and in the Gospel: they are like the seed which puts forth its shoot and strengthens it, so that it rises stout and firm upon its stalk, delighting the sowers. Through them He seeks to enrage the unbelievers. Yet **to those of them** who will embrace the Faith and do good works God has promised forgiveness and a rich reward.

- 49: 3 Those who speak softly in the presence of God's apostle are the men whose hearts God has tested for piety. Forgiveness and a rich reward await them.
- 49: 7,8 (7)Know that God's apostle is among you. If he obeyed you in many matters, you would surely come to grief. But God has endeared the Faith to you and beautified it in your hearts, making unbelief, wrongdoing, and disobedience abhorrent to you. (8)Such are those who are rightly guided through God's grace and bounty. God is all-knowing and wise.
- 49: 14,15 (14)The Arabs of the desert declare: 'We are true believers.' Say: 'Believers you are not. Rather say: "We profess Islam," for faith has not yet found its way into your hearts. If you obey God and His apostle, He will not deny you the reward of your labours. God is forgiving and merciful.' (15)The true believers are those that have faith in God and His apostle, and never doubt; and who fight with their wealth and their persons for the cause of God. Such are those whose faith is true.
- 53: 31,32 (31)His is what the heavens and the earth contain. He will requite the evil-doers according to their deeds, and richly reward those who do good works. (32)To those who avoid the grossest sins and indecencies and

commit only small offences, your Lord will show abundant mercy. He knew you well when He created you of earth and when you were hidden in your mother's wombs. Do not pretend to purity; He knows best those who guard themselves against evil.

- 57: 7 Have faith in God and His apostle and give in alms of that which He has made your inheritance; for whoever of you believes and gives in alms shall be richly rewarded.
- 57: 9 It is He who brings down clear revelations to His servant, so that he may lead you out of darkness into the light. God is compassionate to you and merciful.
- 57: 10,11 (10)And why should you not give to the cause of God, when God alone will inherit the heavens and the earth? Those of you that gave of their wealth before the victory, and took part in the fighting, shall receive greater honour than the others who gave and fought thereafter. Yet God has promised you all a good reward; God has knowledge of all your actions. (11)Who will give a generous loan to God? He will pay him back twofold and he shall receive a rich reward.
- 57: 18,19 (18)Those that give alms, be they men or women, and those that give a generous loan to God, shall be repaid twofold. They shall receive a noble recompense. (19)Those that believe in God and His apostles are the truthful men who shall testify in their Lord's presence. They shall have their guerdon and their light. But those that disbelieve Our revelations and deny them are the heirs of Hell.
- 57: 28 Believers, have fear of God and put your trust in His apostle. He will grant you a double share of His mercy,

He will bestow on you a light to walk in, and He will forgive you: God is forgiving and merciful.

- 58:9 Believers, when you converse in private do not speak with wickedness and enmity and disobedience to the Apostle, but with justice and with piety. Have fear of God, before whom you shall be brought together.
- 64: 15,16,17 (15)Your wealth and your children are but a temptation. God's reward is great. (16)Therefore fear God with all your hearts, and be attentive, obedient, and charitable. That will be best for you. Those that preserve themselves from their own greed will surely prosper. (17)If you give a generous loan to God, He will pay you back twofold and will forgive you. Gracious is God, and benignant.
- 65: 5 Such is the commandment which God has revealed to you. He that fears God shall be forgiven his sins and richly rewarded.
- 67: 12 But those that fear their Lord although they cannot see Him shall be forgiven and richly rewarded.
- 73: 20 Your Lord knows that you (Muhammad) sometimes keep vigil wellnigh two-thirds of the night and sometimes half or one-third of it, as do others among your followers. God measures the night and the day. He knows that you (the believers) cannot count the length of the vigil, and turns to you mercifully. Recite from the Koran as many verses as you are able; He knows that among you there are sick men and others travelling the road in quest of God's bounty; and yet others fighting for the cause of God. Recite from it, then, as many verses as you are able. Attend to your prayers, render the alms levy, and give God a generous loan. Whatever good you do you shall surely find it with God, ennobled

and richly rewarded by Him. Implore God to forgive you; God is forgiving and merciful.

- 80: 38,39 (38)On that day there shall be beaming faces, (39)smiling and joyful.
- 84: 7,8,9 (7)He that is given his book in his right hand(8)shall have a lenient reckoning, (9)and shall go back rejoicing to his people.
- 84: 25 (Therefore proclaim to all a woeful doom), save those who embrace the true Faith and do good works, for theirs is an unfailing recompense.
- 87: 14,15 (14)Happy shall be the man who purifies himself, (15)who remembers the name of his Lord and prays.
- 91: 7,8,9 (7)by the soul and Him that moulded it (8)and inspired it with knowledge of sin and piety: (9)blessed shall be the man who has kept it pure, (and ruined he that has corrupted it!)
- 95: 6 (We shall reduce him to the lowest of the low): except the believers who do good works, for theirs shall be a boundless recompense.
- 103: 3 (I swear by the declining day that perdition shall be the lot of man,) except for those who have faith and do good works; who exhort each other to justice and to fortitude.
## 3. <u>STATISTICS</u>

(i) Relevant verses of the Koran (Ref. Nos. Only) under different headings in respect of God's Direct Promises to get His servants admitted to Heaven for their qualified services rendered to Him in this world.

#### 1. For Faith and Good Works:-

#### 2. For Faith:-

3:107; 4:175; 5:65; 23:1; 31:41,42,43,44; 41:30,31,32; 46:13,14; 48:5; 52:21; 57:12,21; 58:22; 66:8; 69:19,20,21,22; 70:26; 83:34,35; 90:17; 92:6,7; 101:6,7;

#### 3. For Good Works:-

3:198; 10:26; 13:22; 20:101,102,103,105; 35:32,33; 36:55,56,57,58; 46:16; 51:<u>16</u>,19; 70:24,25,35; 76:<u>5</u>,8,9; 77:44; 82:13,15; 83:22,23,24; 90:12,13,14,15,16; 92:5,18,19,20,21;

#### 4. For the Righteous:-

 41:33; 43:67,68,69; 44:51,52; 46:15; 47:<u>15</u>; 48:17; 50:31,32,33,34; 51:15; 52:17,18,19; 54:54,55; 55:46; 68:34; 70:27; 76:7,10,11; 77:<u>41</u>,42,43; 78:31,32; 79:40,41; 92:5,17;

#### 5. For those who fight for the Cause of God:-

3:195; 9:20,21,22,88,89,100,111; 47:4,5,6; 61:10,11,12;

#### 6. For those to the Right:-

56:8,10,11,12,24,27,28,38,88,89,90,91; 74:39,40; 90:18; 74:39,40;

7. For Prayers only:-

5:12; 9:71; 13:22; 23:2,9; 70:23,34;

8. For 'IBADAT':-

51:17,18;

- **9.** For True Repentance:-3:135,136; 40:7,8,9; 66:8;
- **10.** For the 'SERENE'(Pious) Soul and Good Character:-23:3,4,10,11; 89:27,28,29,30;
- **11.** For those who Guard their Chastity:-23:5; 70:29;
- **12.** For those who endure with Fortitude:-13:24; 29:59; 76:12;
- **13.** For Truthfulness and True Witness:-5:119; 70:33;
- **14.** For those who are True to their Trusts and Promises:-23:8; 70:32;

## **STATISTICS**

(ii) Relevant verses of The Koran (Ref. Nos. only) under different headings in respect of God's 'Indirect Promises' to His servants for sure Triumph in the life to come (without mentioning of Heaven) for their qualified services rendered to Him in this world :-

#### 1. For Faith and Good Works :-

2:4,5,62,177,277; 3:57,114,179; 4:173; 5:9,69,93; 6:48,82; 7:156; 13:29; 16:97,128; 17:9; 18:88; 19:96; 20:82,112; 21:98; 22:50; 24:55; 26:27; 28:67,80; 29:7,9; 30:45; 34:4; 35:7; 38:28; 41:8; 42:26,36; 45:30; 47:2; 48:29; 49:15; 57:7; 84:25; 95:6; 103:3;

#### 2. For Faith :-

2:103; 3:199; 4:66,67,146,152,162; 5:56,66; 6:54,161; 7:153,157; 8:3,70,74; 9:112; 12:57; 17:19; 22:17,54; 23:58,59,60,61,109; 27:2,3,53; 28:53; 31:4,5; 33:35,73; 36:26,27; 37:81; 39:61; 41:18; 47:36; 57:19,28; 80:38,39;

#### 3. For Good Works :-

2: 3, 177, 262, 274; 3: 104, 134, 172; 4: 114, 149; 8: 3; 11: 11, 115; 12: 56, 90; 18: 46, 110; 19: 76; 22: 35, 77; 23: 102; 25: 67; 27: 89; 28: 54; 29: 27; 30: 38, 44; 31: 3, 29; 33: 31, 35; 35: 29, 30; 39: 10, 34, 35; 42: 38; 47: 7; 53: 31; 57: 11, 18; 64: 16, 17; 73: 20;

#### 4. For the Righteous :-

2: 3, 103, 177; 3: 31, 76, 115, 172, 179, 199, 200; 4: 66, 67, 68, 125, 146; 5: 93; 6: 153; 7: 35, 156; 11: 62, 63, 64; 12: 57, 90; 13: 18; 16: 42, 128; 19: 72, 85; 20: 47, 123, 132; 22: 34, 35, 78; 23: 57, 60; 24: 37, 51, 52; 25: 68; 27: 53; 28: 83; 29: 69; 31: 22; 33: 29, 31, 35, 70, 71; 36: 11; 37: 79, 80; 38: 28; 39: 10, 17, 18, 33; 41:18; 42: 36, 37; 47: 17, 36; 49:14; 53: 32; 57: 28; 58: 9; 64: 15, 16; 65: 5; 67: 12; 84: 7, 8, 9; 87: 15;

#### 5. For those who fight for the Cause of God :-

2: 218; 3: 169, 170, 171, 200; 4: 74; 5: 35; 8: 74; 16: 41, 110; 57: 9, 10;

6. For Prayer :-

2: 3, 277; 3: 113; 4: 162; 8: 3; 20: 132; 22: 35, 78; 24: 37, 56; 27: 3; 31: 4; 35: 29; 42: 38; 73: 20; 87: 15;

- 7. For 'IBADAT' :-
  - 9: 112; 22: 77; 24: 36, 37, 38, 55; 25: 64, 65, 66; 26: 27; 39: 9; 73: 20;
- 8. For True Repentance :-

3: 89; 5: 34; 6: 54; 7: 153; 9: 112; 16: 119; 17: 25; 20: 82; 28: 67; 39: 53; 42: 25;

9. For the 'SERENE' (Pious) Soul and Good Character :-

2: 112; 3: 134; 11: 11; 25: 63; 42: 40; 87: 14; 91: 7, 8, 9;

10. For those who have Patience and Endurance :-

11: 115; 12: 90; 16: 96, 126, 127; 22: 35; 23: 111; 28: 54, 80; 33: 35; 39: 10;

11. For those who are True to their Promise :-

2: 177; 3: 76; 33: 23; 48: 10, 18, 19;

- **12.** For those who show honour and regard to Prophet :-49: 3, 7, 8; 58: 9;
- **13.** For Truthfulness and Submission to God :-33:22,24,35;
- 14. For those who Guard their Chastity :-33: 35;

## <u>STATISTICS – 3.</u>

3. (iii) Relevant verses of The Koran – in respect of the various attractive rewards to be available in Heaven from God – for the qualified human inmates, are as per the following list :-Ref. Nos. of Verses only :- 2:  $\underline{25}$ ; 3:  $\underline{15}$ ; 4:  $\underline{57}$ ; 15: 47, 48; 16: 31; 18: 31; 19: 62; 21: 102; 22:  $\underline{23}$ ; 25: 16,  $\underline{75}$ ; 35: 33, 34, 35; 36: 55, 56, 57, 58; 37: 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 58, 59; 38: 51, 52; 39:  $\underline{74}$ ; 40:  $\underline{40}$ ; 41: 31, 32; 42:  $\underline{22}$ ; 43: 71, 73; 44: 53, 54, 55, 56; 47:  $\underline{15}$ ; 50: 35; 51:  $\underline{16}$ ; 52: 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25; 54: 55; 55: 52, 54, 56, 58, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76; 56: 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37; 65:  $\underline{11}$ ; 69: 21, 22, 23, 24; 76:  $\underline{5}$ , 6, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21; 77:  $\underline{41}$ , 42, 43; 78: 32, 33, 34, 35; 83: 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 34, 35; 88: 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16;

<u>Note</u> : The underlined numbers of verses cover both for God's Promise as well as for His various rewards – as in Statistics – 1.

## APPLIED KORAN CHAPTER – III

## **ITEMS**

# A. Verses of the Koran, in respect of different apostles sent forth by God through ages: -

#### <u>Complete Verses in toto: -</u>

- 6: 48 We sent forth apostles only to give good news to mankind and to warn them. Those that believe in them and mind their ways shall have nothing to fear or to regret.
- 12: 109 Nor were the apostles whom We sent before you other than mortals inspired by Our will and chosen from among their people.
- 14: 4 Each apostle We have sent has spoken in the language of his own people, so that he might make his meaning clear to them.
- 16: 43 The apostles We sent before you were but men whom We inspired with revelations and with scriptures. Ask the People of the Book, if you doubt this.
- 21: 7 The apostles We sent before you were but men whom We inspired. Ask the People of the Book if you do not know this.
- 30: 47 We sent before you apostles to their peoples, and they showed them varitable signs. We took vengeance on the guilty, and rightly succoured the true believers.
- 38: 4 They marvel that a prophet of their own should arise among them. 'This is a sorcerer, a teller of lies', say the unbelievers.

B. Historic events concerning different apostles from ADAM, the first apostles, through MUHAMMAD, the last one – are annumerated here – with 'Relevant verses – (Ref. no. only)', as well as, with 'Memorable verses – (Complete verses in toto)': -

#### <u>1. ADAM: -</u>

- Relevant verses (Ref. nos. only): 2: 30-39; 3: 33, 34; 4: 1; 5: 27-31; 6: 2, 98; 7: 11-27,172, 189, 190; 15: 26, 28-42; 16: 4, 72, 78; 17: 61-65; 18: 50; 20: 55, 115-124; 22: 5; 23: 12-26; 25: 54; 26: 184; 30: 20-22, 40, 54; 31: 28; 32: 7-9; 35: 11, 39; 36: 22, 77, 81; 37:11; 38: 71-85; 39: 6; 40: 67; 42: 11, 49, 50; 43: 87; 45: 4; 49: 13; 50: 16; 51: 56; 52: 35; 53: 32, 45-47; 55: 3, 4,14; 56: 57-59, 61, 62; 57: 22; 64: 2, 3; 67: 23, 24; 70: 19; 71: 14, 17; 74: 11; 75: 37-39; 76: 1, 2,28; 77: 20-23; 78: 8; 79: 27; 80: 18-20; 82: 7, 8; 86: 5-8; 90: 4, 8, 9; 95: 4; 96: 1, 2, 4, 5;
- (i) Adam as an apostle: 2: 36-39; 3: 33; 7: 24, 25; 20: 115, 122-124;
- (ii) Adam as deputy of God on earth: 2: 30;
- (iii) History of Adam's creation and banishment from Heaven: - 2: 30-39; 3: 33; 6: 2; 7: 11-27; 15: 26, 28-42; 17: 61-65; 18: 50; 20: 55, 115-124; 22: 5; 23: 12; 30: 20; 32: 7; 35: 11, 39; 36: 81; 37: 11; 38: 71-85; 39: 6; 40: 67; 53: 32; 55: 3, 14; 71: 17; 74: 11;
- (iv) Creation of Adam's mate from him: 4: 1; 7: 189; 39: 6; See also - 6: 98; 16: 72; 30: 21; 42: 11;
- (v) Creation of Adam's descendants: 3: 34; 4: 1; 6: 98;
  7: 172; 16: 4, 72, 78; 22: 5; 23: 13-16; 25: 54; 26: 184;
  30: 20, 40, 54; 31: 28; 32: 8, 9; 35: 11, 39; 36: 22, 77;
  37: 11; 39: 6; 40: 67; 42: 11, 49, 50; 43: 87; 45: 4; 49:

13; 50: 16; 51: 56; 52: 35; 53: 32, 45-47; 55: 3; 56: 57-59, 61, 62; 57: 22; 64: 2, 3; 67: 23; 70: 19; 71: 14; 75: 37-39; 76: 1, 2, 28; 77: 20-23; 78: 8; 79:27; 80: 18-20; 82: 7, 8; 86: 5-8; 90: 4, 8, 9; 95: 4; 96: 1, 2;

- (vi) Adam and his wife banished from Heaven: 2: 34-39; 7: 22-24; 15: 39; 20: 120-123;
- (vii) Eve conceived and gave birth: 7: 189, 190;
- (viii) Adam's two sons and the raven: 5: 27-31; See also 7: 190;
- (ix) Made Adam's descendants into nations and tribes: 49: 13; 67: 24;
- (x) God taught Adam by the pen what he did not know: 96: 4, 5;
- (xi) Diversity of tongues, colours, and articulate speech: 30: 22; 55: 4

#### <u>2. NOAH: -</u>

**Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only):** - 3: 33, 34; 4: 163; 6: 84; 7: 59-64, 69; 9: 70; 10: 71-74; 11: 25-49; 14: 9-15; 17: 3, 17; 19: 58; 21: 76, 77; 22: 42; 23: 23-30; 25: 37; 26: 105-120; 29: 14, 15; 33: 7, 8; 37: 75-83; 42: 13; 50: 12; 51: 46; 53: 52; 54: 9-15; 57: 26; 66: 10; 69: 11, 12; 71: 1-28;

#### <u>Memorable verses</u> <u>Relevant Part/Complete verses in</u> <u>toto: -</u>

Build an ark under Our watchful eyes, according to Our bidding.----11: 37; 23: 27;

We sent forth Noah to his people, and he dwelt among them for a thousand years less fifty.----29: 14;

We opened the gates of heaven with pouring rain and caused the earth to burst with gushing springs, so that the waters met for a predestined end. ----54: 11,12; <u>3. HUD (tribe of Ad) : -</u>

- **Relevant verses (Ref. nos. only):** 7: 65-72; 9: 70; 11: 50-60; 14: 9-15; 22: 42; 23: 32-41; 25: 38-40; 26: 123-140; 29: 38; 38: 12-14; 40: 31; 41: 13-16; 46: 21-26; 50: 13; 51: 41, 42; 53: 50; 54: 18-21; 69: 4, 6, 8; 89: 6, 11, 12, 13;
- 4. SALIH (tribe of Thamud): -
  - **<u>Relevant verses (Ref. nos. only): -</u>** 7: 73-79; 9: 70; 11: 61-68; 14: 9-15; 17: 59; 22: 42; 23: 32-41; 25: 38-40; 26: 141-159; 27: 45-53; 29: 38, 40; 38: 13-15; 40: 31; 41: 13, 14, 17; 50: 12; 51: 43-45; 53: 51; 54: 23-31; 69: 4, 5, 8; 85: 17, 18; 89: 9, 11, 12, 13; 91: 11-15;
  - (i) The dwellers of the forest (The people of Midian) 38: 13; 50: 14;
  - (ii) The dwellers of Al-Rass 25: 38, 39, 40; 50: 12;
  - (iii) The people of Tubba 44: 37; 50: 14;
  - (iv) The People of Iram 89: 7, 8, 11, 12, 13;
  - (v) The People of Hijr 15: 80, 81, 82, 83, 84;
  - (vi) Dhul Qarnayn (Alexander the Great) 18: 83-98;
  - (vii) Gog and Magog 18: 94, 95, 96, 97; 21: 96;

#### 5. ABRAHAM: -

**Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): -** 2: 124-140, 258-260; 3: 33, 65-68, 84, 95, 97; 4: 54, 125, 163; 6: 74-83, 161; 9: 70, 114; 11: 69-76; 12: 6, 38; 14: 35-41; 15: 51-60; 16: 120-123; 19: 41-50, 58; 21: 51-73; 22: 26-32, 43, 78; 26: 69-88; 29: 16-27, 31, 32; 33: 7, 8; 37: 83-113; 38: 45-47; 42: 13, 14; 43: 26-29; 51: 24-34; 53: 37; 57: 26; 60: 4,5; 87: 19;

#### <u>Memorable verses</u> – <u>Complete verses in toto: -</u>

2: 124 – When his Lord put Abraham to the proof by enjoining on him certain commandments and Abraham

fulfilled them, He said: 'I have appointed you a leader of mankind.'-----.

2: 125 – We made the House a resort and a sanctuary for mankind, saying: 'Make the place, where Abraham stood, a house of worship.' We enjoined Abraham and Ishmael to cleanse Our House for those who walk round it, who meditate in it, and who kneel and prostrate themselves.

See also synonymous verses – 3: 97; 22: 26;

3: 67 – Abraham was neither Jew nor Christian. He was an upright man, one who surrendered himself to God. He was no idolater.

See also synonymous verses – 3: 65, 95; 4: 125, 163; 6: 161; 11: 75; 16: 120-123; 22: 78;

- For Prophet -
- 2: 135 They say: 'Accept the Jewish or the Christian faith and you shall be rightly guided.' Say: 'By no means! We believe in the faith of Abraham, the upright one. He was no idolater.'
- 2: 136 Say: 'We believe in God and that which is revealed to us; in what was revealed to Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob, and the tribes; to Moses, Jesus and the other prophets by their Lord. We make no distinction among any of them, and to God we have surrendered ourselves.'

See also synonymous verses – 3: 84; 6: 161;

16: 123 – And now We have revealed to you Our will, saying: 'Follow the faith of saintly Abraham: he was no idolater.'

See also synonymous verses – 22: 77, 78;

#### Inter-religious harmony: -

42: 13 – He has ordained for you the faith which He enjoined on Noah, and which We have revealed to you; which We enjoined on Abraham, Moses, and Jesus, saying: 'Observe the faith and do not divide yourselves into factions.' But hard for the pagans is that to which you call them.God chooses for it whom He will, and guides to it those that repent.

See also synonymous verses – 42: 14;

#### <u>About Truthfulness –</u>

33: 7, 8 - (7) We made a covenant with you, as We did with the other prophets; with Noah and Abraham, with Moses and Jesus, the son of Mary. A solemn covenant We made with them, (8) so that He might question the truthful about their truthfulness. But for the unbelievers He has prepared a woeful punishment.

#### <u>6. LOT: -</u>

**Relevant verses – (Ref. no. only): -** 6: 86; 7: 80-84; 11: 70, 75, 77-83; 15: 59-77; 21: 71, 74; 22: 43; 26: 160-175; 27: 54-58; 29: 28-35; 37: 133-138; 38: 13; 50: 13; 51: 32-36; 53: 53, 54; 54: 33-39; 66: 10;

#### <u>Memorable verses</u> – <u>Complete verses In toto: -</u> <u>Fornicate with males: -</u>

26: 166-169 – (166) Will you fornicate with males and abandon your wives, whom God has created for you? Surely you are great transgressors. (167) 'Lot,' they replied, 'desist or you shall be banished. (168) He said: 'I abhor your ways'. (169) Lord, preserve me and my kinsfolk from their evil-doings.'

The comptriot of Lot: - 38: 13; 50: 13;

#### <u> 7. ISHMAEL: -</u>

**<u>Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): -</u>** 2: 125, 127, 133, 136, 140; 3: 84; 4: 163; 12: 6; 14: 39; 19: 54, 55; 21: 85, 86; 38: 48;

#### <u>Memorable verses</u> – <u>Complete verses in toto: -</u>

19: 54, 55 – (54) And in the Book you shall tell of Ishmael: he, too, was a man of his word, an apostle, and a prophet. (55) He enjoined prayer and almsgiving on his people, and his Lord was pleased with him.

#### <u>8. ISAAC: -</u>

**Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): -** 2: 133, 136, 140; 3: 84; 4: 163; 6: 84; 11: 71; 12: 6, 38; 14: 39; 19: 49, 50; 21: 72, 73; 29: 27; 38: 45-47;

#### <u>Memorable verses</u> – <u>Complete verses in toto: -</u>

21: 72, 73 – (72) We gave him Isaac, and then Jacob for a grandson; and We made each a righteous man. (73) We ordained them leaders to guide mankind at Our behest, and enjoined on them charity, prayer and almsgiving. They served none but Ourself.

#### <u>9. JACOB: -</u>

**<u>Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): -</u>** 2: 132, 133, 136, 140; 3: 84, 93; 4: 163; 6: 84; 11: 71; 12: 5, 6, 13, 18, 38, 68, 83, 85-87, 94, 100; 19: 6, 49, 50; 21: 72, 73; 29: 27; 38: 45-47;

#### <u>Memorable verses</u> – <u>Complete verses in toto: -</u>

- 12: 87 'Go my sons, and seek news of Joseph and his brother. Do not despair of God's spirit; none but unbelievers despair of God's spirit.'
- 12: 100 He helped his parents to a couch; and they all fell on their knees and prostrated themselves before him.

#### <u> 10. JOSEPH: -</u>

**<u>Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): -</u>** 2: 133, 136, 140; 3: 84; 4: 163; 6: 84; 12: 4, 7-101;

#### <u>Memorable verses</u> – <u>Complete verses in toto: -</u>

12: 111 – Their annals point a moral to men of understanding. This is no invented tale, but a confirmation of previous scriptures, an explanation of all things, a guide and a blessing to true believers.

#### <u>11. JOB: -</u>

<u>Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): -</u> 4: 163; 6: 84; 21: 83, 84; 38: 41-44;

#### <u> 12. JONAH: -</u>

<u>Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): -</u> 4: 163; 6: 86; 10: 98; 21: 87, 88; 37: 139-148; 68: 48-50;

#### <u>Memorable verses</u> – <u>Complete verses in toto: -</u>

21: 87, 88 - (87) And of Dhul-Nun (Jonah) how he went away in anger, thinking We had no power over him. But in the darkness he cried: 'There is no god but You. Glory be to You! I have done wrong.' (88) We answered his prayer and delivered him from distress. Thus shall We save the true believers.

#### 13. SHUAIB (Compatriot of Midian): -

**<u>Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): -</u>** 7: 85-93; 11: 84-95; 22: 44; 26: 176-190; 29: 36, 37; 38: 13; 50: 14;

#### <u>Memorable verses</u> – <u>Complete verses in toto: -</u>

7: 85 – And to Midian, their compatriot Shuaib. He said: 'Serve God, my people, for you have no god but Him. A veritable sign has come to you from your Lord. Give just weight and measure and do not defraud others of their possessions. Do not corrupt the land after it has been purged of evil. That is best for you, if you are true believers. See also synonymous verses – 11: 85; 26: 181-183; 29: 36;

- (i) The Dweller of the Forest (The people of Midian): -15: 78, 79; 22: 44; 26: 176; 29: 36, 37; 38: 13; 50: 14;
- <u>14. MOSES,AARON. (Pharaoh and his people,</u> <u>Pharaoh's faithful kinsmen, Haman, Korah,</u> <u>children of Israel, Khejer): -</u>
- Relevant verses (Ref. nos. only): 2: 41-96, 108, 122, 123, 211, 246-251, 253; 3: 3, 11, 64-84; 4: 44-47, 153-164; 5: 12, 13, 18, 20-32, 41-45, 47-82; 6: 84, 91, 154; 7: 103-156, 159-171; 8: 52-56; 10: 75-93; 11: 17, 96-99, 110; 14: 5-8; 16: 118; 17: 2-8, 101-104; 18: 60-82; 19: 51-53; 20: 9-98; 21:48, 49; 22: 44; 23: 45-49; 25: 35, 36; 26: 10-68, 196, 197; 27: 7-14, 76; 28: 3-48, 76-82; 29: 39, 40; 32: 23, 24; 33: 7, 8, 69; 37: 114-122; 38: 12; 40: 23-46, 53, 54; 41: 45; 42: 13, 14; 43: 46-56; 44: 17-33; 45: 16, 17; 46: 10, 12; 50: 13; 51: 38-40; 53: 36; 54: 41, 42; 61: 5, 14; 66: 11; 69: 9, 10; 73: 15, 16; 79: 15-26; 85: 17, 18; 87: 18, 19; 89: 10-14;

#### <u> 15. AARON: -</u>

- Relevant verses (Ref. nos. only): 4: 163; 6: 84; 7: 111, 142, 150; 10: 75, 78, 87, 89; 19: 53; 20: 29-36, 42-48, 90-94; 21: 48, 49; 23: 45-48; 25: 35, 36; 26: 13, 15-17, 36, 48; 28: 34, 35; 37: 114-122; 40: 2;
- (i) Pharaoh and his people: 2: 49, 50; 7: 103, 104, 106, 109-114, 119, 123, 124, 127, 130, 136, 137, 141; 8: 52, 54; 10: 75, 76, 78, 79, 83, 88, 90-92; 11: 97-99; 14: 6; 17: 101-104; 20: 24, 40, 43, 44, 49, 51, 56-58, 60, 71, 78, 79; 23: 46-48; 26: 11, 16, 18, 19, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 34-37, 41, 42, 44, 49, 53-56, 60, 66; 27: 12-14; 28: 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 32, 38, 39; 29: 39, 40; 38: 12; 40: 24, 26, 29, 37;

43: 46, 51-56; 44: 17; 50: 13; 51: 38; 54: 41, 42; 66: 11; 69: 9, 10; 73: 15, 16; 79: 17, 20-25; 89: 10-14;

- (ii) Pharaoh's faithful kinsmen: 40: 28-35, 38-45;
- (iii) Haman: 28: 6, 8, 38; 29: 39, 40; 40: 24, 37;
- (iv) Korah: 28: 76-82; 29: 39, 40; 40: 24;
- (v) Children of Israel whom God exalted above the nations: 2: 47, 122; 5: 20; 7: 140; 44: 32; 45: 16;
- (vi) Asea (wife of Pharaoh) who was blessed by God: -66: 11;
- (vii) God communed with Moses: 7: 143, 144;
- (viii) Nine signs of God for Moses: 27: 12;
- (ix) Attendance of Moses with Khejir and the relevant affairs: 18: 60-82;
- (x) The birth of Moses and his bringing up: 28: 7-13;
- (xi) The story behind the Marriage of Moses: 28: 23-28;

<u>Memorable verses</u> – <u>Complete verses in toto: -</u>

- 7: 159 Yet among the people of Moses there are some who preach the truth and act justly.
- 7: 167 Then your Lord declared that He would raise against them others who would oppress them cruelly till the Day of Resurrection. Swift is the retribution of your Lord, yet He is the forgiving and merciful.
- 5: 18 The Jews and the Christians say: 'We are the children of God and His loved ones.' -----.
- 9: 30 The Jews say Ezra is the son of God, while the Christian say the Messiah is the son of God. -----
- 43: 51, 52 (51) Pharaoh made a proclamation among his people. 'My people', said he, 'is the kingdom of Egypt not mine, and are these rivers which flow at my feet not mine also? Can you not see? (52) Am I not better than

this despicable wretch, who can scarcely make his meaning plain? -----?'

- 44: 25-28 (25) How many gardens, how many fountains, they left behind them! (26) Cornfields, and noble palaces, (27) and good things in which they took delight. (28) All this they left; and what was once theirs We gave to other men.
- 27: 12 'Put your hand into your pocket. It will come out white although unharmed. This is but one of the nine signs which shall be shown to Pharaoh and his people; for, truly, they are wicked men.'
- 37: 117-120 (117) We gave them the Glorious Book, (118) and guided them to the straight path. (119) We bestowed on them the praise of later generations: (120) 'Peace be on Moses and Aaron!'

#### <u> 16. IDRIS: -</u>

<u>Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): -</u> 19: 56, 57; 21: 85, 86;

17. ZACHARIAS: -

<u>Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): -</u> 3: 37-41; 6: 85; 19: 2-11; 21: 89, 90;

<u> 18. JOHN: -</u>

<u>Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): -</u> 3: 39; 6: 85; 19: 7, 12-15; 21: 90;

#### <u> 19. ELIAS: -</u>

<u>Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): -</u> 6: 85; 37: 123-132; 20. ELISHA: -

<u>Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): -</u> 6: 86; 38: 48;

#### <u>21. DAVID: -</u>

<u>Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): -</u> 2: 251; 4: 163; 5: 78; 6: 84; 17: 55; 21: 78-80; 27: 15, 16; 34: 10, 11; 38: 17-26, 30;

#### <u>Memorable verses</u> – <u>Complete verses in toto: -</u>

- 2: 251 By God's will they routed them. David slew Goliath, and God bestowed on him sovereignty and wisdom and taught him what He pleased. Had God not defeated some by the might of others, the earth would have been utterly corrupted. But God is bountiful to His creatures.
- 17: 55 To David We gave the Psalms. See also synonymous verse – 4: 163;
- 21: 79, 80 (79) We bestowed on them wisdom and knowledge, and caused the birds and mountains to join with David in Our praise. All this We have done. (80) We taught him the armourer's craft, so that you might have protection in your wars.
- 38: 26 We said: 'David, We have made you master in the land. Rule with justice among men and do not yield to lust, -----.'

#### <u>22. SOLOMON: -</u>

**<u>Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): -</u> 2: 102; 4: 163; 6: 84;** 21: 78, 79, 81, 82; 27: 15-26, 27-44; 34: 12, 13, 14; 38: 30-40;

#### <u>Memorable verses</u> – <u>Complete verses in toto: -</u>

- 2: 102 -----: it is the devils who are unbelievers. They teach men witchcraft and that which was revealed to the angels Harut and Marut in Babylon. ------. From these two, they learn a charm by which they can create discord between husband and wife, although they can harm none with what they learn except by God's leave. They learn, indeed, what harms them and does not profit them; ------.
- 21: 81, 82 (81) To Solomon We subjected the raging wind: it sped at his bidding to the land which We had

blessed. We have knowledge of all things. (82) We assigned him devils who dived for him into the sea and who performed other tasks besides. Over them We kept a watchful eye.

#### <u>23. IMRAN: -</u>

Relevant verses - (Ref. nos. only): - 3: 33; 66: 12;

#### <u>24. MARY: -</u>

**<u>Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): -</u>** 3: 35, 36, 37, 45, 47; 4: 156; 5: 75, 110; 19: 16-29, 31; 21: 91; 23: 50; 66: 12; **Memorable verses – Complete verses in toto: -**

- 19: 16-20 (16) And you shall recount in the Book the story of Mary: how she left her people and betook herself to a solitary place to the east. (17) We sent to her Our spirit in the semblance of a full-grown man. (18) And when she saw him she said: 'May the Merciful defend me from you! If you fear the Lord, leave me and go your way.' (19) 'I am the messenger of your Lord,' he replied, 'and have come to give you a holy son.' (20) 'How shall I bear a child,' she answered, 'when I am a virgin, untouched by man?'
- 19: 22 Thereupon she (Mary) conceived him, -----. See also synonymous verses – 21:91; 66:12;
- 21: 91 And of the woman who kept her chastity. We breathed into her of Our spirit, and made her and her son a sign to all men.
- 66: 12 And in Mary, Imran's daughter, who preserved her chastity and into whose womb We breathed of Our spirit; who put her trust in the words of her Lord and His scriptures, and was truly devout.

#### <u> 25. JESUS: -</u>

## **<u>Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): -</u> 2:87,136,253; 3:3, 45-59; 4:156-159, 163, 171, 172; 5:14, 17, 18, 46, 47,**

72, 73, 75, 78, 82, 110-118; 6:85; 9:31; 19:26,30-34; 21:91; 23:50; 33:7,8; 42:13; 43:57-66; 57:27; 61:6,14;

(i) The Faithful Disciples of Jesus : - 3: 52, 53; 5: 110 - 118; 61: 14;

#### Memorable verses - Complete verses in toto: -

- 3: 49 He will say: 'I bring you a sign from your Lord. From clay I will make for you the likeness of a bird. I shall breathe into it and, by God's leave, it shall become a living bird. By God's leave I shall heal the blind man and the leper, and raise the dead to life. I shall tell you what to eat and what to store up in your houses. Surely that will be a sign for you, if you are true believers. See also synonymous verse – 5:110;
- 3: 55 He said: 'Jesus, I am about to cause you to die and lift you up to Me. I shall take you away from the unbelievers and exalt your followers above them till the Day of Resurrection.
- 4: 157,158,159 (157)Those that disagreed about him were in doubt concerning him; they knew nothing about him that was not sheer conjecture; they did not slay him for certain. (158) God lifted him up to Him; God is mighty and wise. (159) There is none among the People of the Book but will believe in him before his death; and on the Day of Resurrection he will bear witness against them.
- 5: 82 You will find that the most implacable of men in their enmity to the faithful are the Jews and the Pagans, and that the nearest in affection to them are those who say: 'We are Christians.' That is because there are priests and monks among them; and because they are free from pride.

- 9: 31 They make of their clerics and their monks, and of the Messiah, the son of Mary, Lords besides God; though they were ordered to serve one God only. There is no god but Him. Exalted be He above those whom they deify besides Him!
- 57: 27 After them We sent other apostles, and after those Jesus the son of Mary. We gave him the Gospel, and put compassion and mercy in the hearts of his followers. As for monasticism, they instituted it themselves (for We had not enjoined it on them), seeking thereby to please God; but they did not observe it faithfully. We rewarded only those who were true believers; for many of them were evil-doers.

#### 26. DHUL KIFL: -

Relevant verses - (Ref. nos. only): - 21:85,86; 38:48;

#### 27. THE PEOPLE OF THE BOOK: -

Relevant verses – (Ref. nos. only): – 2: 62, 108, 109, 111, 113, 118, 120, 121, 144-148; 3: 19-23, 64-84, 93, 94, 98, 99, 100, 105, 106, 110-115, 183, 184, 187, 199; 4: 44, 46, 47, 51, 60-63, 153-162, 164,171; 5: 5, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 32, 42-51, 57-70, 75, 77-85; 6: 154, 156, 157; 9: 29, 30, 31, 34, 35; 20: 133, 134, 135; 21: 7, 8; 29: 46, 47; 41: 14; 42: 13, 14; 49: 11, 12; 98: 6, 7;

#### <u>Memorable verses</u> – <u>Complete verses in toto: -</u>

- 3: 65 People of the Book, why do you argue about Abraham when both the Torah and the Gospel were not revealed till after him? Have you no sence?
- 3: 75,76 (75) Among the People of the Book there are some who, if you trust them with a heap of gold, will return it to you intact; and there are others who, if you trust them with one dinar, will not hand it back unless you demand it with importunity. For they say: 'We are

not bound to keep faith with Gentiles.' Thus they deliberately say of God what is untrue. (76) Indeed, those that keep faith and guard themselves against evil know that God loves the righteous.

- 3: 78 And there are some among them who twist their tongues when quoting the Scriptures, so that you may think that what they say is from the Scriptures, where as it is not. They say: 'This is from God,' whereas it is not. Thus they knowingly ascribe a falsehood to God.
- 3: 113 There are among the People of the Book some upright men who all night long recite the revelations of God and worship Him.
- 4: 171 People of the Book, do not transgress the bounds of your religion. Speak nothing but the truth about God. The Messiah, Jesus the son of Mary, was no more than God's apostle and His Word which He cast to Mary: a spirit from Him. So believe in God and His apostles and do not say: 'Three.' Forbear, and it shall be better for you. God is but one God.
- 5: 32 That was why We laid it down for the Israelites that whoever killed a human being, except as a punishment for murder or other villainy in the land, shall be looked upon as though he had killed all mankind; and that whoever saved a human life shall be regarded as though he had saved all mankind.
- 5: 82 You will find that the most implacable of men in their enmity to the faithful are the Jews and the pagans, and that the nearest in affection to them are those who say: 'We are Christians.' That is because there are priests and monks among them; and because they are free from pride.

- 9: 34 Believers, many are the clerics and the monks who defraud men of their possessions and debar them from the path of God. To those that hoard up gold and silver and do not spend it in God's cause, proclaim a woeful punishment.
- 29: 46 Be courteous when you argue with the People of the Book, except with those among them who do evil. Say: 'We believe in that which is revealed to us and which was revealed to you. Our God and your God is one. To Him we surrender ourselves.
- 17: 4-8 (4) In the Book We solemnly declared to the Israelites: 'Twice you shall commit evil in the land. You shall become great transgressors.' (5) And when the prophecy of your first transgression came to be fulfilled, We sent against you a formidable army (the Assyrians) which ravaged your land and carried out the punishment with which you had been threatened. (6) Then We granted you victory over them and multiplied your riches and your descendants, so that once again you become a numerous people. We said: 'If you do good, it shall be to your own advantage; but if you do evil, you shall sin against your own souls.' (7) And when the prophecy of your second transgression came to be fulfilled, We sent another army (the Romans) to afflict you and to enter the Temple as the former entered it before, utterly destroying all that they laid their hands on. (8) We said: 'God may yet be merciful to you. If you again transgress, you shall again be scourged. We have made Hell a prison-house for the unbelievers.'
- 98: 4,6,7 (4) Nor did the People of the Book disagree among themselves until the Proof was given them. (6)

The unbelievers among the People of the Book and the pagans shall burn for ever in the fire of Hell. They are the vilest of all creatures. (7) But of all creatures those that embrace the Faith and do good works are the noblest.

#### **<u>28. MUHAMMAD – AND THE KORAN: -</u>**

<u>Some of the relevant verses, concerning revelation –</u> **Ref. nos. only:-** 2: 41, 97, 119, 120, 121, 166, 185, 252, 253, 285; 3: 3, 7, 50, 84, 144, 184; 4: 152, 163, 164, 165, 166; 5: 46, 48; 6: 7, 19, 20, 34, 48, 49, 50, 51, 90, 92, 112, 114, 155; 7: 2, 3, 143, 144, 157, 158, 196, 200; 9: 33; 10: 2, 15, 64, 94, 95; 11: 1, 2, 12, 13, 14, 17, 35; 12: 1, 2, 3, 104, 109, 111; 13: 1, 7, 30, 32, 36, 37, 43; 14: 1, 4, 52; 15: 1, 9, 10, 11, 87, 89, 90, 95, 97, 99; 16: 43, 64, 89, 98, 102, 103, 123; 17: 1, 9, 39, 40, 55, 60, 82, 88, 89, 93, 105, 106, 107; 18: 1, 2, 27, 29, 54, 56, 106, 110; 19: 52, 97; 20: 2, 3, 4, 11, 12, 13, 14, 113, 114; 21: 3, 5, 7, 8, 10, 36, 41, 45, 50, 105, 107; 22: 49, 52, 54, 69, 70, 78; 23: 69, 70, 96, 97, 98; 24: 1, 34; 25: 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 20, 31, 32, 41, 56; 26: 2, 6, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 206; 27: 1, 2, 6, 75, 77, 92; 28: 2, 48, 49, 52, 53; 29: 45, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51; 30: 10, 47, 58; 31: 2, 3, 21; 32: 2, 3; 33: 2, 40, 45, 46, 47; 34: 6, 8, 28, 46; 35: 4, 23, 24, 25, 31, 32, 37, 42; 36: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11, 30, 69, 70, 76; 37: 12, 14, 36, 37; 38: 1, 4, 14, 29, 65, 70, 87; 39: 1, 2, 17, 18, 23, 27, 28, 30, 41, 55; 40: 2, 18, 66, 70, 83; 41: 2, 3, 4, 6, 36, 41, 42, 43, 44, 52, 53; 42: 3, 7, 15, 17, 18, 48, 52; 43: 2, 3, 4, 7, 29, 30, 31, 43; 44: 2, 3, 4, 5, 13, 14, 15, 58; 45: 2, 7, 9, 11, 18, 20, 33, 35; 46: 2, 7, 8, 9, 12, 30; 47: 2, 24, 26, 32; 48: 8, 23, 28, 29; 49: 2, 7; 50: 1, 2, 4, 5, 45; 51: 50, 51, 52; 52: 2, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34; 53: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13,

14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 56; 54: 17, 22, 32, 40; 55: 2; 56: 77, 78, 80; 57: 8, 9, 25; 59: 21; 60: 1; 61: 6, 9; 62: 2; 63: 1; 64: 8, 12; 65: 10, 11; 67: 8, 9, 26; 68: 2, 4, 5, 6, 15, 51, 52; 69: 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 50, 51; 72: 1, 2, 7, 8, 16, 19, 23, 27; 73: 1, 4, 5, 15; 74: 1, 2, 16, 24, 25, 35, 36, 52, 53, 54; 75: 16, 17, 18, 19; 76: 23; 79: 45; 80: 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16; 81: 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28; 83: 13, 14; 84: 21, 24; 85: 21, 22; 86: 13, 14; 87: 6, 7, 8, 9, 10; 88: 21, 22; 93: 3, 4, 5; 96: 1, 3; 97: 1; 98: 2, 3; 108: 1, 2, 3;

#### Some memorable verses: Complete verses in toto: -

- 21: 107,108 (107) We have sent you forth but as a blessing to mankind. (108) Say: 'It is revealed to me that your God is one God. Will you Submit to Him?
- 7: 199,200 (199) Show forgiveness, speak for justice, and avoid the ignorant. (200) If Satan tempts you, seek refuge in God; He hears all and knows all.
  Refer also synonymous verses 23:96,97,98; 41:36;
- 48: 28 It is He that has sent forth His apostle with guidance and the true Faith, so that he may exalt it above all religions. Sufficient is God as a witness. Refer also synonymous verses – 5:48; 9:33; 61:9;
- 33: 40 —————.He is the Apostle of God and the Seal of the Prophets.
- 68: 3,4 (3)A lasting recompense awaits you, (4) for yours is a sublime nature.
- 7: 157 To those that shall follow the Apostle the unlettered Prophet whom they shall find described in the Torah and the Gospel. He will enjoin righteousness upon them and forbid them to do evil. ------.

7: 158 – -----. Therefore have faith in God and His apostle, the unlettered Prophet, who believes in God and His word. -----.

Refer also synonymous verses – 29:48,49; 62:2;

- 17: 93 Say: 'Glory to my Lord! Surely I am no more than an apostle made of flesh and blood.' Refer also synonymous verses – 3:144; 12:109; 15:99; 16:43; 18:110; 21:7,8,34; 25:7,20; 39:30; 41:6; 53:56;
- 14: 4 Each apostle We have sent has spoken in the language of his own people, so that he might make his meaning clear to them.

Refer also synonymous verses – 12:109; 30:47; 38:4;

15: 10,11 – (10)We have sent forth apostles before you to the older nations: (11) but they scoffed at each apostle We sent them.

Refer also synonymous verses – 3:184; 13:32; 18:106; 21:2,41; 26:6; 30:10; 35:4,25; 36:30; 37:14,15; 38:14; 40:83; 43:6,7; 45:8,9,33,35; 51:52;

- 25: 41 Whenever they see you they scoff at you, saying: 'Is this the man whom God has sent as His apostle?' Refer also synonymous verses – 21:3,36; 36:76; 37:12,36; 68:5,6;
- 17: 1 (The Night journey) Glory be to Him who made His servant go by night from the Sacred Temple to the father Temple whose surroundings We have blessed, that We might show him some of Our signs. He alone hears all and observes all.

Refer also synonymous verses – 17:60; 53:3-18;

61: 6 – And of Jesus the son of Mary, who said to the Israelites: 'I am sent forth to you from God to confirm the Torah already revealed, and to give news of an apostle that will come after me whose name is Ahmad.'

53: 3,4 - (3) He does not speak out of his own fancy. (4) This is an inspired revelation.

Refer also synonymous verses – 46:8; 52:33,34; 69:44,45,46;

69: 41,42,43 - (41) It is no poet's speech: scant is your faith! (42) It is no soothsayer's divination: how little you reflect! (43) It is a revelation from the Lord of the Universe.

Refer also synonymous verses – 23:70; 34:8; 36:69; 37:36,37; 44:14,15; 52:29,30,31,32; 53:2,3,4,5; 68:51,52; 81:22,25;

- 38: 29 We have revealed to you this Book with Our blessing, so that the wise might ponder its revelation and take warning.
- 39: 17,18 (17) Give good news to My servants, who listen to My precepts (18) and follow what is best in them. These are they whom God has guided. These are they who are endowed with understanding.
- 16: 98 When you recite the Koran, seek refuge in God from accursed Satan.
- 73: 4 and with measured tone recite the Koran.
- 75: 16 You need not move your tongue too fast to learn this revelation.
- 75: 17 We ourself shall see to its collection and recital.
- 75: 18 When We read it, follow its words attentively.
- 75: 19 We shall Ourself explain its meaning.
- 20: 114 Exalted be God, the true King! Do not be quick to recite the Koran before its revelation is completed, but rather say: 'Lord, increase my knowledge.'
- 43: 2,3 (2) By the Glorious Book! (3) We have revealed the Koran in the Arabic tongue that you may understand its meaning.

Refer also synonymous verses -12:2; 13:37; 14:4; 16:103; 19:97; 20:113; 26:195,198; 39:28; 41:2,3,44; 42:7; 44:58; 46:12;

- 17: 106 We have divided the Koran into sections so that you may recite it to the people with deliberation. We have imparted it by gradual revelation.
  Refer also synonymous verses 25:32; 76:23;
- 45: 20 This is an admonition to mankind; a guide and a blessing to true believers.
  Refer also synonymous verses 6:90,155; 12:104,111; 17:82; 21:10,50; 27:77; 30:58; 38:87; 45:11; 68:52; 72:2; 80:11; 81:27.28;
- 54: 17,22,32,40 We have made the Koran easy to remember: but will any take heed?
- 3: 7 It is He who has revealed to you the Book. Some of its verses are precise in meaning they are the foundation of the Book and others ambiguous. Refer also synonymous verses –15:1; 17:89; 18:1,2,54; 28:2;
- 18: 27 Proclaim what is revealed to you in the Book of your Lord. None can change His words. You shall find no refuge besides Him.

Refer also synonymous verses -6:34; 10:15,64; 48:23;

- 15: 91,92,93 (91) We will surely punish the schismatics, who have broken up their scriptures into separate parts, believing in some and denying others. By the Lord, We will question them all about their doings.
- 5: 44,45 (44) ------. Have no fear of man; fear Me, and do not sell My revelations for a paltry end. Unbelievers are those who do not judge according to God's revelations. (45) -----. Transgressors are those that do not judge according to God's revelations.

Refer also synonymous verses – 2:41,159,174; 3:77,187; 16:95;

- 2: 78,79 (78) There are illiterate men among them who, ignorant of the Scriptures, know of nothing but lies and vague fancies. (79) Woe to those that write the scriptures with their own hands and then declare: 'This is from God,' in order to gain some paltry end. Woeful shall be their fate, because of what their hands have written, because of that which they have gained. See also synonymous vrese 5:44;
- 3: 78 And there are some among them who twist their tongues when quoting the Scriptures, so that they may think that what they say is from the Scriptures, whereas it is not. They say: 'This is from God,' whereas it is not. Thus they knowingly ascribe a falsehood to God.
- 5: 48 And to you We have revealed the Book with the truth. It confirms the Scriptures which came before it and stands as a guardian over them.
  - Refer also synonymous verses 9:33; 48:28; 61:9;
- 5: 47 -----. Evil-doers are those that do not base their judgements on God's revelation.
- 2: 174 Those that suppress any part of the Scripture which God has revealed in order to gain some paltry end shall swallow nothing but fire into their bellies. On the Day of Resurrection God will neither speak to them nor purify them. Theirs shall be a woeful punishment
- 4: 134 Let the man who seeks the reward of this life know that God holds the rewards of this life and of the hereafter. He hears all and sees all.

(i) Prophet Muhammad did not seek the recompense / reward of this life ; refer to the synonymous verses:

-6:90; 12:104; 23:72; 25:57; 34:47; 38:86; 42:23; 52:40; 68:46;

(ii) Nor did NOAH – 10:72; 11:29; 26:109;

(iii) Nor did HUD – 11:51; 26:127;

(iv) Nor did SALIH – 26:145;

(v) Nor did LOT – 26:164;

(vi) Nor did SHUAIB - 26:180;

(vii) Nor did 'The three apostles (of that city)' – 36:21;

(viii) Nor did the People of the Book -3:199;

(ix) Nor did God Himself -20:132; as He spoke to Muhammad.

47:36; as He spoke to the followers of Muhammad.

51:57; as He spoke to Men and Jinn.

(x) Warning of God not to seek /accept recompense – 2:41,174;

(xi) Reward /recompense of God for those who do not seek / accept any reward / recompense of this world – 3:199;

18: 1 – Praise be to God who has revealed the Book to His servant shorn of falsehood and unswerving from the truth;

Verses of the Koran are precise in meaning – 3:7;

Verses of the Koran are clear revelation – 10:15; 57:9;

Verses of the Koran are in all plainness – 65:11;

Verses of the Koran are well expounded – 41:3,44;

Verses of the Koran are with all manner of parables – 18:54;

Verses of the Koran are all manner of parables – 39:28; Verses of the Koran are all manner of arguments – 17:89; Verses of the Koran are of the Glorious Koran – 12:1; 15:1; 28:2; 43:2; 44:2;

Verses of the Koran are easy to remember – 54:17,22,32,40;

Verses of the Koran are in your own tongue so that you may understand – 12:2; 19:79; 41:3; 43:3; and to take heed – 44:58;

<u>29.</u>

- In the Koran, it has been noticed with ease and pleasure that Koranic verses are intended to promote Inter-religious harmony instead of rivalry among the believers of God. Some verses also covered the whole population of the world, irrespective of cast, creed, religion, origin or type of people. Here the Koran might have earned the Inter-national and Inter-religious credit of promoting harmony among the entire population of the world who are, in fact, the dear creation of God Himself and, of course, all are well-cared-off by Him. The following verses may clear the matter specifically.
- <u>In the reciprocal confirmation of The Torah, The</u> <u>Gospel and The Koran:</u> -
- (i) The Koran confirms the revelation of The Torah and The Gospel – vide the verses of The Koran – 2:41,97; 3:3; 5:48; 6:92; 12:111; 35:31; 37:37; 46:12,30;
- (ii) The Gospel confirms the revelation of The Torah vide the verses of The Koran 3:50; 5:46; 61:6; and also give advance information of an apostle named 'AHMAD' that will come after me (Jesus) vide verse 61:6;

- (iii) The Torah and The Gospel confirmed the revelation of The Koran vide the verses of The Koran 6:114; 7:157; 10:94; 26:196,197;
- (iv) The Torah confirmed the revelation of The Koran vide verse 11:17;\_
- <u>30.</u>
- God's specific orders to believers <u>'Not to split up their</u> <u>religion'</u> are as expressed in these verses: -
- 30: 30,32 (30) Therefore stand firm in your devotion to the true Faith, the upright Faith which God created for man to embrace.----. (32) ----. Do not split up your religion into sects, each exulting in its own beliefs.
- 23: 53 Yet men have devided themselves into factions, each rejoicing in its own doctrines.
- (i) There are many other such verses concerning splitting up of religions. These are as follows: - (For the <u>Muslims</u>)

#### Complete verses in toto: -

3: 102,103,104,105 – (102) Believers, fear God as you rightly should, and when death comes, die true Muslims. (103) Cling one and all to the faith of God and let nothing divide you. Remember the favours God has bestowed upon you: how, after your enmity, He united your hearts, so that you are now brothers through His grace; and how He delivered you from the abyss of fire when you stood on the very brink of it. Thus God makes plain to you His revelations, so that you may be rightly guided. (104) Let there become of you a nation that shall call for righteousness, enjoin justice, and forbid evil. Such men will surely triumph. (105) Do not follow the example of those who became divided and

opposed to one another after veritable proofs had been given them. These shall be sternly punished (on the day when some faces will be bright with joy and others blackened).

- 6: 159 Have nothing to do with those who have split up their religion into sects. God will call them to account and declare to them what they have done.
- 15: 91,92,93 We will surely punish the schismatics, who have broken up their scriptures into separate parts, believing in some and denying others. By the Lord, We will question them all about their doings.
- 21: 92,93 (92) Your religion is but one religion, and I am your only Lord. Therefore serve Me. (93) Men have devided themselves into factions, but to Us they shall all return.

See also synonymous verses – 23:52-54;

- 30: 30,32 (30) Therefore stand firm in your devotion to the true Faith, the upright Faith which God created for man to embrace.----. (32) ----. Do not split up your religion into sects, each exulting in its own beliefs.
- 32: 25 On the Day of Resurrection your Lord will resolve for them their differences.
- 39: 46 Say: 'Lord, Creator of the heavens and the earth, who have knowledge of the unknown and the manifest, You alone can judge the disputes of Your servants.'

### (ii) For the People of the Book.

#### <u>Complete verses in toto:</u> -

2: 113 – The Jews say the Christians are misguided, and the Christians say it is the Jews who are misguided. Yet they both read the Scriptures. And the ignorant say the

same of both. God will judge their disputes on the Day of Resurrection.

- 2: 145 But even if you gave them every proof they would not accept your 'Qiblah', nor would you accept theirs; nor would any of them accept the 'Qiblah' of the other. (If, after all the knowledge you have been given, you yield to their desires, then you will surely become an evil-doer.)
- 2: 213 Mankind were once one nation. Then God sent forth prophets to give them good news and to warn them, and with these He sent down the Book with the Truth, that it might judge the disputes of men. (None disputed it save those to whom it was given, and that was through envy of one another, after veritable signs had been vouchsafed them.) ------.
- 2: 256 There shall be no compulsion in religion. True guidance is now distinct from error. He that renounces idol-worship and puts his faith in God shall grasp a firm handle that will never break. God hears all and knows all.
- 10: 19 There was a time when men followed but one religion. Then they disagreed among themselves: and but for a Word from your Lord, long since decreed, their differences would have been firmly resolved.
- 10: 93 We settled the Israelites in a blessed land and provided them with good things. Nor did they disagree among themselves until knowledge was given them. Your Lord will judge their differences on the Day of Resurrection.
- 11: 118 Had your Lord pleased, He would have united all mankind. They are still at odds, except for those to whom your Lord has shown mercy.

- 15: 91,92,93 We will surely punish the schismatics, who have broken up their scriptures into separate parts, believing in some and denying others. By the Lord, We will question them all about their doings.
- 16: 92 -----. On the Day of Resurrection He will resolve for you your differences.
- 16: 93 Had God pleased, He would have united you into one nation. But He confounds whom He will and gives guidance to whom He pleases. You shall be questioned about all your actions.
- 16: 124 The 'Sabbath' was ordained only for those who differed about it. On the Day of Resurrection your Lord will judge their disputes.
- 19: 37 Yet the sects are divided concerning Jesus. But when the fateful day arrives, woe to the unbelievers!
- 22: 67 For every nation We have ordained a ritual which they observe. Let them not dispute with you concerning this.
- 23: 51-54 (51) Apostles! Eat of that which is wholesome and do good works: I have knowledge of all your actions. (52) Your religion is but one religion, and I am your only Lord: therefore fear Me. (53) Yet men have divided themselves into factions, each rejoicing in its own doctrines. (54)Leave them in their error till death overtakes them.
- 27: 76,77,78 (76) This Koran declares to the Israelites most of that concerning which they disagree. (77) It is a guide and a blessing to true believers . (78) Your Lord will rightly judge them. He is the Mighty One, the All-knowing.
- 43: 65 Yet the factions disagreed among themselves. But woe to the wrongdoers when they suffer the anguish of a woeful day.
- 45: 17 We gave them plain commandments: yet it was not till knowledge had been vouchsafed them that they disagreed among themselves from evil motives. Your Lord will on the Day of Resurrection judge their differences.

# (iii) <u>Universal – (Verses concerning all religions):</u> - <u>Complete verses in toto:</u> -\_\_\_

42: 13,14,15 – (13) He had ordained for you the faith which He enjoined on Noah, and which We have revealed to you; which We enjoined on Abraham, Moses, and Jesus, saying: 'Observe the Faith and do not divide yourselves into factions.' But hard for the **'pagans'** is that to which you call them. God chooses for it whom He will, and guides to it those that repent.

(14) Yet men did not divide themselves, through their own wickedness, until knowledge was given them. And but for a word that had already gone forth from your Lord reprieving them for an appointed term, their fate would have been justly settled. Those who inherited the Scriptures after them have their grave doubts too.

(15) Therefore call men to the true Faith, and follow the straight path as you are bidden. Do not be led by their desires, but say: 'I believe in all the scriptures that God has revealed. I am commanded to exercise justice among you. God is our Lord and your Lord. We have our own works and you have yours; let there be no argument between us. God will bring us all together, for to Him we shall return.

## <u>Some Expected Super-natural Happenings – that might</u> <u>occur On the Day of Resurrection:</u> -

- 6: 38 All the beasts that roam the earth and all the birds that wing their flight are but communities like your own. We have left out nothing in the Book. They shall all be gathered before their Lord.
- 21: 47 We shall set up just scales on the Day of Resurrecton, so that no man shall in the least be wronged. Actions as small as a grain of mustard seed shall be weighed out. Our reckoning shall suffice.
- 39:60 On the Day of Resurrection you shall see their faces blackened, those who uttered falsehood about God.
- 74: 8,9,10 The day the Trumpet sounds shall be a hard and joyless day for the unbelievers.
- 6: 158 -----. On the day when a sign from your Lord is given them, faith shall not avail the soul that had no faith before or did not put its faith to good uses.
- 22: 9 They turn away in scorn and lead others astray from God's path. Such men shall incur disgrace in this life and taste the torment of Hell on the Day of Resurrection. 'This,' We shall say, 'is the reward of your misdeeds.'
- 60: 3 On the Day of Resurrection neither your kinsfolk nor your children shall avail you. God will separate you.
- 22: 17 As for the true believers, the Jews, the Sabaeans, the Christians, the Magians, and the pagans, God will judge them on the Day of Resurrection. He bears witness to all things.

## <u>31.</u>

- 25: 25 On that day, the sky with all its clouds shall be rent asunder and the angels sent down in their ranks. On that day the Merciful will truly reign supreme. A day of woe it shall be to the unbelievers.
- 21: 104 On that day We shall roll up the heaven like a scroll of perchment. As We first created man, so will We bring him back to life. This a promise We shall assuredly fulfil.

## <u>32.</u>

## <u>Miscellaneous Orders, Instructions and Guidance of</u> <u>God</u> for the general believers: - (Arranged Alphabetically): -

## <u>Some are – complete verses in toto</u> – <u>and some are short</u> <u>but precise in meaning.</u>

<u>A.</u>

A great many of mankind are evil-doers. 5:49;

And say: 'Lord, I seek refuge in you from the promptings of the devils. Lord, I seek refuge in you from their presence.' – 23:97,98;

See also synonymous verses – 7:200; 41:36;

And when none shall be saved except him who comes before his Lord with a pure heart; when Paradise shall be brought in sight of the righteous. – 26:89,90;

And now We have revealed to you Our will, saying: 'Follow the faith of saintly Abraham: he was no idolater.' – 16:123;

See also synonymous verse – 22:78;

As for the righteous, they shall surely triumph. -78:31;

Abraham was gracious, tender-hearted, and devout. – 11:75;

- And the fruits of the palm and vine, from which you derive intoxicants and wholesome food. 16:;67;
- As for the man or woman who is guilty of theft, cut off their hands to punish them for their crimes. -5:38;
- And the Trumpet shall be sounded. Such is the threatened day. 50:20;

See also synonymous verses - 50:41,42,43,44;

Are the disbelievers unaware that the heavens and the earth were but one solid mass which We tore asunder, and that We made every living thing of water? 21:30;

And do not foul the land with evil. 2:60;

And fear none but God. -----. 9:18;

<u>B.</u>

Believers, conduct yourselves with justice and bear true witness before God, even though it be against yourselves, your parents, or your kinsfolk. Be they rich or poor, God knows better about them both. So do not be led by passion, lest you swerve from the truth. If you distort your testimony or decline to give it, know that God is cognizant of all your actions. 4:135;

See also synonymous verses – 4:58; 5:8,42,44,47,48,49; 6:152;

Believers, fulfil your duties to God and bear true witness. Do not allow your hatred for other men to turn you away from justice. Deal justly; that is nearer to true piety. 5:8,42;

See also synonymous verses – 5:47; 7:29; 38:26; 57:25; 60:8;

Believers, fortify yourselves with patience and prayer. God is with those that are patient. 2:153;

See also synonymous verses – 3:200; 8:46; 16:126; 19:84; 22:34,35; 39:10; 42:43; 74:7;

- Believers, eat of the wholesome things with which We have provided you and give thanks to God. -----. 2:172;
- Believers, avoid immoderate suspicion, for in some cases suspicion is a crime. 49:12;

Blessed is the reward of those who do good works. 3:136; See also synonymous verse – 39:74;

- Better is your Lord's mercy than all their hoarded treasures. 43:32;
- Blessed is the dwelling-place of the righteous. 16:30; See also synonymous verses – 16:31,32; 19:62,85;
- Believers, do not mar your almsgiving with taunts and mischief-making, like those who spend their wealth for the sake of ostentation and believe neither in God nor in the Last Day. 2:264;

See also synonymous verse -4:38;

- Bestow no favours expecting gain. 74:6;
- But those who are scornful and proud He will sternly punish them; 4:173;

See also synonymous verses – 16:29; 22:9; 39:60,72; 40:76; 41:15,16; 46:20;

- Believers, when you contract a debt for a fixed period, put it in writing. -----. 2:282,283;
- Be charitable; God loves the charitable. 2:195;

Believers, wine and games of chance, idols and divining arrows, are abominations devised by Satan. Avoid them, so that you may prosper. 5:90;

See also synonymous verses – 2:219; 5:91;

- But of the truth God is not ashamed. 33:53;
- Be courteous when you argue with the People of the Book, except with those among them who do evil. 29:46;
  - See also synonymous verses 3:199; 5:5; 9:34;

Believers, when you are summoned to Friday prayers hasten to the remembrance of God and cease your trading. 62:9;

See also synonymous verses -62:10;

- But God has permitted trading and made usury unlawful. 2:275;
- Better is the reward of the hereafter for those who believe in God and keep from evil. 12:57;

Believers, let no man mock another man, who may perhaps be better than himself. Let no woman mock another woman, who may perhaps be better than herself. 49:11;

Believers, have fear of God and waive what is still due to you from usury, if your faith be true; 2:278;

But evil shall recoil on those that plot evil. 35:43;

- Believers, do not make friends with any but your own people. They will spare no pains to corrupt you. 3:118; See also synonymous verses 3:119,120;
- Blessed is he that follows the right guidance. 20:47;

Believers, take neither Jews nor Christians for your friends. They are friends with one another. Whoever of you seeks their friendship shall become one of their number. God does not guide the wrongdoers. 5:51;

See also synonymous verses – 4:139,140; 5:52,54,57,80.81; 9:23; 58:22; 60:1,2,13;

Believers, do not enter the dwellings of other men until you have asked their owner's permission and wished them peace. That will be best for you. Perchance you will take heed. 24:27;

See also synonymous verses – 24:28,29;

Believers, have fear of God and stand with those who uphold the cause of truth. 9:119; 57:28;

- But He will not forgive those who do evil and, when death comes to them, say: 'Now we repent!' Nor those who die unbelievers: for them We have prepared a woeful scourge. 4:18;
- Believers, do not live on usury, doubling your wealth many times over. 3:130;
- Better is the reward of God for him that has faith and does good works; 28:80;
- Be true to the covenant of God. 6:152;
- But He will take you to task for the oaths which you solemnly swear. 5:89;

# <u>C.</u>

- Children of Adam! Let Satan not deceive you, as he deceived your parents out of Paradise. He stripped them of their garments to reveal to them their nakedness. 7:27;
- Children of Adam, dress well when you attend your mosques. 7:31;
- Children of Adam, when apostles of your own come to proclaim to you My revelations, those that take warning and mend their ways will have nothing to fear or to regret; 7:35;

## <u>D.</u>

Do not despair of God's spirit; none but unbelievers despair of God's spirit. 12:87;

See also synonymous verse – 39:53;

- Do not exult in your riches; God does not love the exultant. 28:76;
- Do not commit evil in the land. 2:11;
  - See also synonymous verse 28:77;

- Do not say of anything: 'I will do it tomorrow,' without adding: 'If God wills.' When you forget, remember your Lord and say: 'May God guide me and bring me nearer to the Truth.' 18:23,24;
- Do not do the bidding of transgressors who commit evil on the earth and reform nothing. 26:151,152;

Dismal is the abode of the arrogant. 16:29;

- Do not defraud your fellow men of their possessions, nor shall you corrupt the land with evil. 11:85;
- Do not confound truth with falsehood, nor knowingly conceal the truth. 2:42; and avoid all falsehoods. 22:30;
- Do not spy on one another, nor backbite one another. 49:12;
- Do not forget your share in this world. Be good to others as God has been good to you. 28:77;
- Do not defame one another, nor call one another by nicknames. 49:11;
- Do not pretend to purity; He knows best those who guard themselves against evil. 53:32;
- Do not transgress; God does not love the transgressors. 5:87;
- Do not tamper with the property of orphans, but strive to improve their lot until they reach maturity. 6:152; See also synonymous verses – 2:220; 4:2,5-10; 5:127; 17:34; 89:17; 90:15; 93:6,9; 107:2;
- Do not destroy yourselves. 4:29;
- Do not walk proudly on the earth. 17:37;
  - See also synonymous verse 28:76; 31:18;
- Do not treat men with scorn. 31:18;
- Do not devour one another's property by unjust means, nor bribe with it the judges in order that you may

wrongfully and knowingly usurp the possessions of other men.2:188;

- Do not squander your substance wastefully, for the wasteful are Satan's brother; 17:27;
- Do not corrupt the earth after it has been purged of evil. 7:56,85;

See also synonymous verses – 11:85; 26:183;

- Do not corrupt the earth with wickedness. 7:74; 29:36;
- Do not sell My revelations for a paltry price. 2:41; 5:44; See also synonymous verse – 4:134; 36:21;

## <u>E.</u>

Eat and drink, but avoid excess. He does not love the intemperate. 7:31;

Evil is the home of the arrogant. 40:76;

Evil shall be the dwelling-place of the vainglorious. 39:72;

Enjoin believing men to turn their eyes away from temptation and to restrain their carnal desires. This will make their lives purer. 24:30;

See also synonymous verses – 33:35; 70:29,35;

- Enjoin believing women to turn their eyes away from temptation and to preserve their chastity; to cover their adornments (except such as are normally displayed); to draw their veils over their bosoms ------. 24:31; See also synonymous verse – 33:59;
- Each soul is the hostage of its own deeds. 74:38;
- Every misfortune that befalls the earth, or your own persons, is ordained before We bring it into being. 57:22;
- Every soul shall taste death, and in the end you shall return to Us. 29:57;

See also synonymous verses – 3:185; 21:35;

Evil is all this in the sight of your Lord, and odious. 17:38;

Eat of the lawful and wholesome things which God has given you. 5:88;

Enjion justice and forbid evil. 31:17;

- See also synonymous verses 3:114; 5:45,47; 9:71,112; 103:3;
- Endure with fortitude whatever befalls you. That is a duty incumbent on all.31:17;
- Evil-doers are those that do not base their judgements on God's revelations. 5:47;

#### <u>F.</u>

- Follow those who ask no reward of you and are rightly guided. 36:21;
- For every nation We have ordained a ritual which they observe. 22:69;
- Follow then the right path as you are bidden, together with those who have repented with you and do not transgress. 11:112;
- Follow the faith of Abraham. He was an upright man, no idolater. 3:95;
- For the protection of Quraysh: their protection in their summer and winter journeyings. 106:1,2;

## <u>G.</u>

God forgives those who commit evil in ignorance and then quickly turn to Him in repentance. God will pardon them. 4:17;

See also synonymous verses – 3:89; 4:16; 5:34,39,74; 6:54; 7:153; 9:5,11,27,104,112,118; 16:119; 17:25; 20:82; 24:5,10,31; 25:70,71; 27:11; 33:24; 40:7; 42:25; 46:15,16; 66:8;

God does not charge a soul with more than it can bear. 2:286; 6:152;

See also synonymous verses – 2:233; 7:42; 65:7;

God does not change a people's lot unless they change what is in their hearts. 13:11;

See also synonymous verse – 8:53;

God does not enjoin what is indecent. 7:28;

Good deeds shall make amends for sins. 11:114;

God accepts offering only from the righteous. 5:27;

God will reward the thankful. 3:144,145;

God is with those who keep from evil and do good works. 16:128;

God's earth is vast. Those that endure with fortitude shall be requited without measure. 39:10;

God is compassionate to His servants. 2:207;

God does not guide the wrong-doers; 46:10; evil-doers. 63:6;

God enjoins justice, kindness and charity to one's kindred, and forbids indecency, wickedness and oppression. He admonishes you so that you may take heed. 16:90;

God does not guide the work of the treacherous. 12:52;

God will not forgive those who serve other gods besides Him; but He will forgive whom He will for other sins. 4:48;

Give full measure, when you measure, and weigh with even scales. That is fair, and better in the end. 17:35; See also synonymous verses – 6:152; 7:85; 11:84,85;

12:59; 26:181,182,183; 42:17; 55:9; 83:1,2,3;

God commands you to hand back your trusts to their rightful owners, and when you pass judgement among men, to judge with fairness. 4:58;

See also synonymous verses – 4:135; 5:8,42; 7:29; 9:71; 16:90; 38:26; 49:9; 57:25; 58:9; 60:8;

God's Creation cannot be changed. 30:30;

Give good news to those who endure with fortitude. 2:155;

See also synonymous verse -28:80;

God is the Patron of the faithful. He leads them from darkness to the light. 2:257;

God is with those that are patient. 2:153;

- Guard yourselves against the Fire whose fuel is men and stones, prepared for the unbelievers.2:24; See also synonymous verse 66:6;
- Give glory to your Lord before sunrise and before sunset. Praise Him in the night and make the additional prostrations. 50:39,40;
- God has laid His curse on usury and blessed almsgiving with increase. God bears no love for the impious and the sinful. 2:276;
- God does not wish to burden you; He seeks only to purify you and to perfect His favour to you, so that you may give thanks. 5:6;

See also synonymous verse -4:43;

- God admonishes you to fear Him. 3:28,30;
- God will ease the hardship of the man who fears Him.65:4; See also synonymous verse – 65:5;

# <u>H.</u>

- He (God) does not guide the untruthful disbeliever.39:3;
- He (God) has taken no wife, nor has He begotten any children. 72:3;

See also synonymous verses – 2:115; 6:100,101; 18:4,5; 21:26; 25:2; 39:4; 43:81,82; 112:3;

He (God) gives daughters to whom He will and sons to whom He pleases. To some He gives both sons and daughters, and He makes sterile whom He will. 42:49,50;

See also synonymous verses – 53:45; 92:3; He (God) is gracious to the faithful. ----. 3:152; He (God) has decreed a term for you in this world and another in the next. 6:2;

See also synonymous verses – 35:11; 39:42;

- He (God) created man and taught him articulate speech. 55:3,4; and the diversity of your tongues and colours. 30:22;
- He that does good works in the fullness of his faith, his endeavours shall not be lost: We record them all. 21:94;
- Had God not defeated some by the might of others, the earth would have been utterly corrupted. 2:251;
- Had God not defended some men by the might of others, the monasteries and churches, the synagogues and mosques in which His praise is daily celebrated, would have been utterly destroyed. 22:40;
- Had God bestowed abundance upon His servants, they would have committed much injustice in the land. 42:27;
- Have no fear of man; fear Me; 5:44;

See also synonymous verses – 2:40,41,150,197; 3:200; 5:3; 9:13,18; 16:51,52; 33:1,37,39;

- Have fear of God, in whom you believe. 5:88; See also synonymous verses – 2:40,41,278; 3:28,130; 5:2,8,35,96,112; 8:1; 9:13,119; 15:69; 16:53; 33:70; 57:28; 58:9; 64:16; 65:1;
- He that holds fast to God shall be guided to the right path. 3:101;
- He that does a good deed shall be repaid tenfold; but he that does evil shall be rewarded with evil. None shall be wronged. 6:160;

See also synonymous verse – 28:84;

He that does not heed the warning of the Merciful, shall have a devil for his companion. -----. Truly, evil is that companion. 43:36,37,38;

Have patient; the righteous shall have a joyful end. 11:49;

Have fear of God and know that God is cognizant of all your actions. 2:233;

See also synonymous verses – 2:196,231; 26:150; 57:28;

Help one another in what is good and pious, not in what is wicked and sinful. 5:2;

<u>I.</u>

In this Koran We have set forth for men all manner of parables. But man is exceedingly contentious.18:54;

Indeed, man was created impatient. 70:19;

Idolatry is worse than carnage. 2:191,217;

- I (God) created mankind and the jinn that they might worship Me. 51:56;
- I (God) will fill the pit of Hell with jinn and men. 11:119; 32:13;

I (God) have chosen Islam to be your faith. 5:3;

- It is an evil thing to be called by a bad name after embracing the truth Faith. 49:11;
- If a man greets you, let your greeting be better than his or at least return his greeting. 4:86;

If you wish to replace a wife with another, do not take from her the dowry you have given her even if it be a talent of gold. 4:20;

If you reckoned up God's favour you could not count them. Truly, man is wicked and thankless. 14:34;

See also synonymous verse – 80:17;

- It is the same whether or not you ask forgiveness for them: God will not forgive them. God does not guide the evil-doers. 63:6;
- It is most odious in God's sight that you should say one thing and do another. 61:2;
- It was He who sent the two seas rolling, the one sweet and fresh, the other salt and bitter, and set a rampart between them, and insurmountable barrier. 25:53;

See also synonymous verse – 35:12;

- Impostors will surely come to grief. 20:61;
- Indeed, in no way does God wrong mankind, but men wrong themselves. 10:44;
- It is not vouchsafed to any mortal that God should speak to him except by revelation, or from behind a veil, or through a messenger sent -----. 42:51;
- If anyone seeks glory, let him know that Glory is God's alone. 35:10;

See also synonymous verse – 10:65;

<u>K.</u>

Keep faith with God when you make a pledge. You shall not break your oaths after you have sworn them. 16:91; See also synonymous verses – 6:152; 17:34; 38:44;

Know that God is with the righteous. 2:194; 9:123;

See also synonymous verses – 3:171; 9:120; 11:115; 12:22,56,90; 16:128; 28:83; 45:19;

Know that We send down to the unbelievers devils who incite them to evil. 19:83;

Keep your promises; you are accountable for all that you promise. 17:34;

<u>L.</u>

Let believers not make friends with infidels in preference to the faithful – he that does this has nothing to hope for from God – except in self-defence. God admonishes you to fear Him: for to Him you shall all return. 3:28;

Let evil be rewarded with like evil. But he that forgives and seeks reconcilement shall be rewarded by God. He does not love the wrong-doers. 42:40;

See also synonymous verses – 42:39,41,42,43;

Let your gait be modest and your voice low: the harshest of voices is the braying of the ass. 31:19;

#### <u>M.</u>

- Men, We have created you from a male and a female and made you into nations and tribes, that you might get to know one another. 49:13;
- Man's soul is prone to evil, except his to whom my Lord has shown mercy. 12:53;

Men have authority over women because God has made the one superior to the other------. 4:34; See also synonymous verse – 4:32;

- Man is prone to avarice. 4:128;
- Make the pilgrimage and visit the Sacred House for His sake. 2:196;
- Many partners are unjust to one another; but not so those that have faith and do good works, and they are few indeed. 38:24;
- Men, eat of what is lawful and wholesome on the earth and do not walk in Satan's footsteps, for he is your inveterate foe. 2:168;
- Men, the promise of God is true. Let the life of this world not deceive you. 35:5;
- Men shall have a share in what their parents and kinsmen leave; and women shall have a share in what their parents and kinsmen leave: whether it be little or much, they shall be legally entitled to their share. 4:7;

- <u>N.</u>
- Nor do We punish a nation until We have sent forth an apostle to forewarn them. 17:15;

See also synonymous verses – 26:208,209;

- No one in the heavens or on earth has knowledge of what is hidden except God. 27:65;
- Nor yield to the wretch of many oaths, the mischief-making slanderer, the opponent of good, the wicked transgressor, the bully who is of doubtful birth to boot. 68:10-13;
- Nor shall you plead for those who betray their own souls; God does not love the treacherous or the sinful. 4:107;

<u>0.</u>

- Observe what is revealed to you, and have patience till God make known His judgement. He is the best of judges. 10:109;
  - See also synonymous verses 11:49,115; 16:127; 20:130; 30:60; 38:17; 40:55,77; 50:39; 54:27; 70:5; 73:10; 74:7;
- Obey God and His apostle, if you are true believers. 8:2; See also synonymous verse – 5:92;
- Or do the evil-doers think they will escape Our reach? How ill they judge! 29:4;
- On that day every soul shall be paid back according to what it did. On that day none shall be wronged. 40:17; See also synonymous verses – 4:32; 34:25,50; 37:39; 41:46; 45:15; 46:19; 52:16,19,21;
- On that day no intercession will avail except from him that has received the sanction of the Merciful and whose word is pleasing to Him. 20:109;

See also synonymous verses – 19:87; 34:23; 53:26;

Of these messengers We have exalted some above others. To some God spoke directly; others He raised to a lofty status. 2:253;

See also synonymous verse – 2:259;

Of all creatures those that embrace the Faith and do good works are the noblest. 98:7;

<u>P.</u>

- Pray to your Lord with humility and in secret. He does not love the transgressors. 7:55;
- Pray to Him with fear and hope; His mercy is within reach of the righteous. 7:56;

Pray neither with too loud a voice nor in silence, but, between these extremes, seek a middle course. 17:110;

Praise be to God, Lord of the Universe, the Compassionate, the Merciful. 1:1,2;

Pronounce judgement among them according to God's revelations and do not be led by their desires. 5:50; See also synonymous verses – 5:8,42,47;

Prophet, enjoin your wives, your daughters, and the wives of true believers to draw their veils close round them. That is more proper, so that they may be recognised and not to be molested. 33:59;

See also synonymous verse – 24:31;

- Prayer fends away indecency and evil. But your foremost duty is to remember God. 29:45;
- Praise Him in the night, and make the additional prostrations. 50:40;

Pronounce over them the name of God as you draw them up in line and slaughter them; and when they have fallen to the ground eat of their flesh and feed the poor and the destitute. 22:36;

See also synonymous verse -22:34;

Prophet, make war on the unbelievers and the hypocrites, and deal sternly with them. Hell shall be their home, evil their fate. 66:9; 9:73;

See also synonymous verses – 2:8-14,204,205,206; 3:167; 4:61,88,138,140-146; 5:41,61; 8:49; 9:64-69,80,81,83,101,124,127; 24:4,47,53; 29:10,11; 33:24,48,60,73; 48:6,15; 57:13,14,15; 58:14-19; 59:11,12,16,17; 63:1-8;

- Prophet, if believing women come to you and pledge themselves to serve no other deity besides God, to commit neither theft, nor adultery, nor child-murder, to utter no monstrous falsehoods of their own invention, and to disobey you in nothing reasonable, accept their alegiance and implore God to forgive them. God is forgiving and merciful. 60:12;
- Perfected are the words of your Lord in truth and justice. None can change His words. 6:115;
- Proclaim good tidings to those who have faith and do good works. They shall dwell in gardens watered by running streams; 2:25;
- Prophet, have fear of God and do not yield to the unbelievers and the hypocrites. 33:1;
- Praise be to God who has revealed the Book to His servant shorn of falsehood and unswerving from the truth. 18:1;
- Prophet, say to your wives: 'If you seek this life and all its finery, come, I will make provision for you and release you honourably.' 33:28;

## <u>R.</u>

- Remember God's favours and do not corrupt the earth with wickedness. 7:74;
  - See also synonymous verse 29:36;

- Requite evil with good, and he who is your enemy will become your dearest friend. 41:34;
- Rather let your gait be modest and your voice low: the harshest of the voices is the braying of the ass. 31:19;
- Rule with justice among men and do not yield to lust, lest it turn you away from God's path. 38:26;
- Remember your Lord deep in your soul with humility and reverence, and without ostentation: in the morning and in the evening; and do not be negligent. 7:205;
- Remember God always, so that you may prosper. 62:10;
- Remember Me, then, and I will remember you. Give thanks to Me and never deny Me. 2:152;
- Righteousness does not consist in whether you face towards the East or the west. The righteous man is he who believes in God and the Last Day, in the angels and the Book and the prophets; 2:177;

Rich is the reward of those that obey God. 13:18;

<u>S.</u>

Say: 'My Lord has forbidden all indecent acts, whether overt or disguised, sin, and wrongful oppression.' 7:33;

Speak for justice, even if it affects your own kinsmen. 6:152;

Show kindness to the faithful, and say: 'I am he that gives plain warning.' 15:89;

Satan is the sworn enemy of man. 12:5;

Satan is ever treacherous to man. 25:29;

Surely the world to come is a better prize for those that keep from evil. Have you no sense? 7:169;

See also synonymous verses – 11:49; 16:128;

Safa and Marwa are two of God's beacons. 2:158;

Say: 'It is the same whether you call on God or on the Merciful: His are the most gracious names.' 17:110;

Say: 'The spoils belong to God and the Apostle. 8:1;

See also synonymous verse – 8:41;\_

<u>T.</u>

The wrong-doers shall never prosper. 28:37;

See also synonymous verses – 5:51; 9:19; 12:23; 28:50,82; 46:10; 62:5;

This book is not to be doubted. It is a guide for the righteous. 2:2;

See also synonymous verse -32:2;

The noblest of you in God's sight is he who is most righteous. 49:13;

They shall be sternly punished for the lies they told. 2:10;

There is no secret in heaven or earth but is recorded in a glorious book.27:75;

See also synonymous verses – 10:61; 21:105; 34:3; 36:12; 43:4; 50:4; 51:22,23; 56:77,78; 57:22; 85:21,22;

- The righteous among My servants shall inherit the earth. 21:105;
- Those who keep their trusts and promises and bear true witness; and who attend to their prayers with promptitude, shall be laden with honours, and shall dwell in fair gardens. 70:32,33,34,35;

See also synonymous verses – 23:8-11;

That you shall not commit foul sins, whether openly or in secret; and that you shall not kill – for that is forbidden by God – except for a just cause. 6:151;

See also synonymous verses – 7:33; 16:90; 24:19,21; 42:37;

Those who dwell with your Lord do not disdain His service. 7:206;

That is God's promise; God will never break His promise. 30:6;

See also synonymous verses – 3:194; 10:64; 35:5; 39:20; 40:55,77; 46:17;

- The Prophet is blessed by God and His angels. Bless him, then, you that are true believers, and greet him with a worthy salutation. 33:56;
- Those that have faith and keep from evil shall rejoice both in this world and in the hereafter: the Word of God shall never change. 10:63,64;
- Those who proclaim the truth, and those who give credence to it they surely are the God-fearing. 39:33;
- Those that do not repent are wrong-doers. 49:11;
- Those that live on usury shall rise up before God like men whom Satan has demented by his touch; 2:275;
- Their marks are on their faces, the traces of their prostrations. ------. Yet to those of them who will embrace the Faith and do good works God has promised forgiveness and a rich reward. 48:29;
- To God alone is true worship due. 39:3;
- The hypocrites shall be cast into the lowest depths of the Fire: there shall be none to help them. 4:146;
- The Lord of the heavens and the earth and all that lies between them; the Merciful, with whom no one can speak. 78:37;
- To be charitable in public is good, but to gives alms in private is better and will atone for some of your sins. 2:271;

See also synonymous verses – 2:274; 13:22;

Those that transgress the bounds of God are wrong-doers. 2:229;

- They also say: 'Why was this Koran not revealed to some mighty personage from the two towns?' 43:31;
- There is no vertue in much of their counsel: only in his who enjoins charity, kindness, and peace among men. 4:114;
- The true believers, both men and women, are friends to one another. They enjoin what is just and forbid what is evil; 9:71;

See also synonymous verses – 3:114; 9:112; 22:41; 31:17; 103:3;

- The wrong-doers are patrons to each other, but the righteous have God Himself for their patron. 45:19; See also synonymous verse -62:15;
- To God belongs the east and the west. Whichever way you turn there is the face of God. He is omnipresent and all knowing. 2:115;

See also synonymous verses – 2:142,144,149,150;

- The true believers are those that have faith in God and His apostle, and never doubt; 49:15;
- Those that preserve themselves from their own greed will surely prosper. 64:16;
- Those who avenge themselves when wronged incur no guilt. But great is the guilt of those who oppress their fellow men and conduct themselves with wickedness and injustice in the land. These shall be sternly punished. 42:42;

The wrong-doers shall suffer everlasting torment. 42:45;

- True servants of the Merciful are those who walk humbly on the earth and say: 'Peace!' to the ignorant who accost them; 25:63;
- Those that keep from evil and endure with fortitude, God will not deny them their reward. 12:90;

- Those who give alms alike in prosperity and in adversity; who curb their anger and forgive their fellow men – God loves the charitable. 3:134;
- Tell My servants to be courteous in their speech. Satan would sow discord among them; Satan is the sworn enemy of man. 17:53;
- That whoever killed a human being, except as a punishment for murder or other villainy in the land, shall be looked upon as though he had killed all mankind; and that whoever saved a human life shall be regarded as though he had saved all mankind. 5:32;
- They teach men witchcraft and that which was revealed to the angels Harut and Marut in Babylon. ------. From these two, they learn a charm by which they can create discord between husband and wife, -----. Vile is that for which they have sold their souls, if they but knew it! 2:102;
- They ask: 'Why has no sign been given him by his Lord?' Say: 'Signs are in the hands of God. My mission is only to give plain warning. 29:50;

See also synonymous verses – 6:35,158; 13:7,27; 15:6,7; 17:59,90-93; 20:133; 21:5; 25:7,8;

# <u>U.</u>

Usury: - 2:275-280; 3:130;

## <u>V.</u>

Vie with each other in good works, for to God you shall all return and He will resolve for you your differences. 5:49;

See also synonymous verse – 3:133;

# <u>W.</u>

We have given you the seven oft-repeated verses (Fatihah) and the Glorious Koran. 15:87;

- We have made the devils guardians over the unbelievers. 7:27;
- We will hurl Truth at Falsehood, until Truth shall triumph and Falsehood be no more. 21:18;
- We enjoined man to show kindness to his parents, for with much pain his mother bears him, and he is not weaned before he is two years of age. We said: 'Give thanks to Me and to your parents.' 31:14;

See also synonymous verses – 2:83; 4:36; 6:151; 17:23,24; 29:8; 31:15; 46:15,16;

- We created man from dry clay, from black moulded loam, and before him Satan from smokeless fire. 15:27;
- We bestowed wisdom on Luqman, saying: 'Give thanks to God.' 31:12;
- We have sent no apostle to any nation whose message was not denied by those of them that lived in comfort. 34:34;
- Whatever you bestow in charity must go to parents and to kinsfolk, to the orphans and to the helpless and to the traveller in need. 2:215;

See also synonymous verses – 9:60,103;

We ordain life and death. 15:23;

- See also synonymous verses 40:68; 44:8; 50:43; 53:44; 56:60; 57:2; 67:2;
- We have ordained a law and assigned a path for each of you. 5:48;
- Witnesses must not refuse to give evidence if called upon to do so. 2:282;

See also synonymous verses – 2:283; 4:135; 5:8; 65:2; 70:33;

Who restrain their carnal desires; these are the heirs of Paradise; they shall abide in it for ever. 23:5,11;

We have destroyed many a sinful nation and replaced them by other men. 21:11;

See also synonymous verses – 6:6; 18:59; 19:98; 20:128; 21:6; 22:45; 23:41-44; 28:58,59; 29:38; 32:26; 36:31; 38:3; 40:5; 43:8; 44:37; 50:36;

- We have bestowed blessings on Adam's children and guided them by land and sea. We have provided them with good things and exalted them above many of Our creatures. 17:70;
- When you said to Moses: 'We will not believe in you until we see God with our own eyes,' a thunderbolt struck you whilst you were looking on. Then We revived you from your stupor, so that you might give thanks. 2:55,56;

We belong to God, and to Him we shall return. 2:156;

## <u>Y.</u>

You shall not commit adultery, for it is foul and indecent. 17:32;

Your Lord is never unjust to His servants. 41:46;

- Your Lord has said: 'Call on me and I will answer you.' 40:60;
- You shall not plead for traitors. Implore God's forgiveness. 4:105,106;
- Your Lord inspired the bee, saying: 'Make your homes in the mountains, in the trees, and in the hives which men shall built for you. -----. From its belly comes forth a syrup of different hues, a cure for men. 16:68,69;
- You (Lord) bring forth the living from the dead and the dead from the living. 3:27;